

[COMEAFETERME.COM](http://COMEAFETERME.COM)

---

# Chronological Bible Plan

## July





JULY



**“Every day I will bless you and praise  
your name forever and ever” (Ps 145:2)**

July 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 20	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 21	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 22	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 23	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 24	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 25	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 26	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 27	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 28	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 30	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 31	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer





**Elisha Makes an Ahead Float (c. 844–841 BC)**

2 Kings 6:1–7

- 1 Now the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “Behold now, the place before you where we are living is too limited for us.  
 2 “Please let us go to the Jordan and each of us take from there a beam, and let us make a place there for ourselves where we may live.” So he said, “Go.”  
 3 Then one said, “Please be willing to go with your servants.” And he answered, “I shall go.”  
 4 So he went with them; and when they came to the Jordan, they cut down trees.  
 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water; and he cried out and said, “Alas, my master! For it was borrowed.”  
 6 Then the man of God said, “Where did it fall?” And when he showed him the place, he cut off a stick and threw *it* in there, and made the iron float.  
 7 He said, “Take it up for yourself.” So he put out his hand and took it.

**Elisha Traps Syria’s Army (c. 844–841 BC)**

2 Kings 6:8–23

- 8 Now the king of Aram was warring against Israel; and he counseled with his servants saying, “In such and such a place shall be my camp.”  
 9 The man of God sent *word* to the king of Israel saying, “Beware that you do not pass this place, for the Arameans are coming down there.”  
 10 The king of Israel sent to the place about which the man of God had told him; thus he warned him, so that he guarded himself there, more than once or twice.  
 11 Now the heart of the king of Aram was enraged over this thing; and he called his servants and said to them, “Will you tell me which of us is for the king of Israel?”  
 12 One of his servants said, “No, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom.”  
 13 So he said, “Go and see where he is, that I may send and take him.” And it was told him, saying, “Behold, he is in Dothan.”  
 14 He sent horses and chariots and a great army there, and they came by night and surrounded the city.  
 15 Now when the attendant of the man of God had risen early and gone out, behold, an army with horses and chariots was circling the city. And his servant said to him, “Alas, my master! What shall we do?”  
 16 So he answered, “Do not fear, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.”  
 17 Then Elisha prayed and said, “O LORD, I pray, open his eyes that he may see.” And the LORD opened the servant’s eyes and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.  
 18 When they came down to him, Elisha prayed to the LORD and said, “Strike this people with blindness, I pray.” So He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.  
 19 Then Elisha said to them, “This is not the way, nor is this the city; follow me and I will bring you to the man whom you seek.” And he brought them to Samaria.  
 20 When they had come into Samaria, Elisha said, “O LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see.” So the LORD opened their eyes and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.  
 21 Then the king of Israel when he saw them, said to Elisha, “My father, shall I kill them? Shall I kill them?”  
 22 He answered, “You shall not kill *them*. Would you kill those you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink and go to their master.”  
 23 So he prepared a great feast for them; and when they had eaten and drunk he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the marauding bands of Arameans did not come again into the land of Israel.

**Ben-Hadad of Syria Besieges Samaria (c. 844–841 BC)**

2 Kings 6:24–7:20

**Ben-Hadad’s Final Attack on Israel**

- 6:24 Now it came about after this, that Ben-hadad king of Aram gathered all his army and went up and besieged Samaria.  
 25 There was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until a donkey’s head was sold for eighty *shekels* of silver, and a fourth of a kab of dove’s dung for five *shekels* of silver.  
 26 As the king of Israel was passing by on the wall a woman cried out to him, saying, “Help, my lord, O king!”  
 27 He said, “If the LORD does not help you, from where shall I help you? From the threshing floor, or from the wine press?”  
 28 And the king said to her, “What is the matter with you?” And she answered, “This woman said to me, ‘Give your son that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.’  
 29 “So we boiled my son and ate him; and I said to her on the next day, ‘Give your son, that we may eat him’; but she has hidden her son.”  
 30 When the king heard the words of the woman, he tore his clothes—now he was passing by on the wall—and the people looked,

and behold, he had sackcloth beneath on his body.

31 Then he said, “May God do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on him today.”

#### **Elisha Prophecies Deliverance for Samaria and Disaster for the King’s Officer**

32 Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And *the king* sent a man from his presence; but before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, “Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door and hold the door shut against him. Is not the sound of his master’s feet behind him?”

33 While he was still talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him and he said, “Behold, this evil is from the LORD; why should I wait for the LORD any longer?”

7:1 Then Elisha said, “Listen to the word of the LORD; thus says the LORD, ‘Tomorrow about this time a measure of fine flour will be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.’”

2 The royal officer on whose hand the king was leaning answered the man of God and said, “Behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, could this thing be?” Then he said, “Behold, you will see it with your own eyes, but you will not eat of it.”

#### **Four Lepers Take a Desperate Gamble**

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate; and they said to one another, “Why do we sit here until we die?”

4 “If we say, ‘We will enter the city,’ then the famine is in the city and we will die there; and if we sit here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us go over to the camp of the Arameans. If they spare us, we will live; and if they kill us, we will but die.”

5 They arose at twilight to go to the camp of the Arameans; when they came to the outskirts of the camp of the Arameans, behold, there was no one there.

6 For the Lord had caused the army of the Arameans to hear a sound of chariots and a sound of horses, *even* the sound of a great army, so that they said to one another, “Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.”

7 Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents and their horses and their donkeys, *even* the camp just as it was, and fled for their life.

8 When these lepers came to the outskirts of the camp, they entered one tent and ate and drank, and carried from there silver and gold and clothes, and went and hid *them*; and they returned and entered another tent and carried from there *also*, and went and hid *them*.

#### **Joram Does Not Believe the Lepers**

9 Then they said to one another, “We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news, but we are keeping silent; if we wait until morning light, punishment will overtake us. Now therefore come, let us go and tell the king’s household.”

10 So they came and called to the gatekeepers of the city, and they told them, saying, “We came to the camp of the Arameans, and behold, there was no one there, nor the voice of man, only the horses tied and the donkeys tied, and the tents just as they were.”

11 The gatekeepers called and told *it* within the king’s household.

12 Then the king arose in the night and said to his servants, “I will now tell you what the Arameans have done to us. They know that we are hungry; therefore they have gone from the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, ‘When they come out of the city, we will capture them alive and get into the city.’”

13 One of his servants said, “Please, let some *men* take five of the horses which remain, which are left in the city. Behold, they *will be in any case* like all the multitude of Israel who are left in it; behold, they *will be in any case* like all the multitude of Israel who have already perished, so let us send and see.”

14 They took therefore two chariots with horses, and the king sent after the army of the Arameans, saying, “Go and see.”

15 They went after them to the Jordan, and behold, all the way was full of clothes and equipment which the Arameans had thrown away in their haste. Then the messengers returned and told the king.

#### **Both of Elisha’s Predictions are Fulfilled**

16 So the people went out and plundered the camp of the Arameans. Then a measure of fine flour *was sold* for a shekel and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 Now the king appointed the royal officer on whose hand he leaned to have charge of the gate; but the people trampled on him at the gate, and he died just as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him.

18 It happened just as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, “Two measures of barley for a shekel and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, will be *sold* tomorrow about this time at the gate of Samaria.”

19 Then the royal officer answered the man of God and said, “Now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, could such a thing be?” And he said, “Behold, you will see it with your own eyes, but you will not eat of it.”

20 And so it happened to him, for the people trampled on him at the gate and he died.

### **Jehoram [Judah] Afflicted With Intestinal Disease (843t BC)**

2 Chronicles 21:18

18 So after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable sickness.



### The Death of Jehoram [Judah] (842t BC)

2 Kings 8:23–24	2 Chronicles 21:19–20
<p>23 The rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?</p> <p>24 So Joram slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David;</p> <p>and Ahaziah his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>19 Now it came about in the course of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels came out because of his sickness and he died in great pain. And his people made no fire for him like the fire for his fathers.</p> <p>20 He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years;</p> <p>and he departed with no one's regret, and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.</p>

### Ahaziah, Jehoram's Son, Assumes the Throne of Judah (842t BC)

2 Kings 8:25–27	2 Chronicles 22:1–4
<p>25 In the twelfth year [<i>by non-accession reckoning</i>] of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel,</p> <p>Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign.</p> <p>26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah the granddaughter of Omri king of Israel.</p> <p>27 He walked in the way of the house of Ahab</p> <p>and did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab had done, because he was a son-in-law of the house of Ahab.</p>	<p>1 Then the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah, his youngest son, king in his place, for the band of men who came with the Arabs to the camp had slain all the older sons.</p> <p>So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign.</p> <p>2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the granddaughter of Omri.</p> <p>3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counselor to do wickedly.</p> <p>4 He did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab, for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction.</p>

### Elisha Prophesies Hazael as Syria's Next King (c. 841n BC)

2 Kings 8:7–15
<p>7 Then Elisha came to Damascus. Now Ben-hadad king of Aram was sick, and it was told him, saying, "The man of God has come here."</p> <p>8 The king said to Hazael, "Take a gift in your hand and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, 'Will I recover from this sickness?'"</p> <p>9 So Hazael went to meet him and took a gift in his hand, even every kind of good thing of Damascus, forty camels' loads; and he came and stood before him and said, "Your son Ben-hadad king of Aram has sent me to you, saying, 'Will I recover from this sickness?'"</p> <p>10 Then Elisha said to him, "Go, say to him, 'You will surely recover,' but the LORD has shown me that he will certainly die."</p> <p>11 He fixed his gaze steadily on him until he was ashamed, and the man of God wept.</p> <p>12 Hazael said, "Why does my lord weep?" Then he answered, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the sons of Israel: their strongholds you will set on fire, and their young men you will kill with the sword, and their little ones you will dash in pieces, and their women with child you will rip up."</p> <p>13 Then Hazael said, "But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing?" And Elisha answered, "The LORD has shown me that you will be king over Aram."</p> <p>14 So he departed from Elisha and returned to his master, who said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?" And he answered, "He told me that you would surely recover."</p> <p>15 On the following day, he took the cover and dipped it in water and spread it on his face, so that he died. And Hazael became king in his place.</p>

### Joram [Israel], Aided by Ahaziah [Judah], Attacks Hazael (841n BC)

2 Kings 8:28–29	2 Chronicles 22:5–6
<p>28 Then he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth-gilead, and the Arameans wounded Joram.</p> <p>29 So King Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Arameans had inflicted on him at Ramah when he fought against Hazael king of Aram. Then Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel because he was sick.</p>	<p>5 He also walked according to their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to wage war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth-gilead. But the Arameans wounded Joram.</p> <p>6 So he returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which they had inflicted on him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Aram. And Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.</p>

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Elisha Anoints Jehu King of Israel (841n BC)

2 Kings 9:1–13

1 Now Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets and said to him, “Gird up your loins, and take this flask of oil in your hand and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 When you arrive there, search out Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in and bid him arise from among his brothers, and bring him to an inner room.

3 Then take the flask of oil and pour it on his head and say, ‘Thus says the LORD, “I have anointed you king over Israel.”’ Then open the door and flee and do not wait.”

4 So the young man, the servant of the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 When he came, behold, the captains of the army were sitting, and he said, “I have a word for you, O captain.” And Jehu said, “For which *one* of us?” And he said, “For you, O captain.”

6 He arose and went into the house, and he poured the oil on his head and said to him, “Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, ‘I have anointed you king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 You shall strike the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male person both bond and free in Israel.

9 I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 The dogs shall eat Jezebel in the territory of Jezreel, and none shall bury *her*.” Then he opened the door and fled.

11 Now Jehu came out to the servants of his master, and one said to him, “Is all well? Why did this mad fellow come to you?” And he said to them, “You know *very well* the man and his talk.”

12 They said, “It is a lie, tell us now.” And he said, “Thus and thus he said to me, ‘Thus says the LORD, “I have anointed you king over Israel.”’”

13 Then they hurried and each man took his garment and placed it under him on the bare steps, and blew the trumpet, saying, “Jehu is king!”

## Jehu Kills Joram [Israel] and Ahaziah [Judah] (841n BC)

2 Kings 9:14–29

2 Chronicles 22:7, 9

### Jehu Travels to Jezreel

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. Now Joram with all Israel was defending Ramoth-gilead against Hazael king of Aram,

15 but King Joram had returned to Jezreel to be healed of the wounds which the Arameans had inflicted on him when he fought with Hazael king of Aram. So Jehu said, “If this is your mind, *then* let no one escape *or* leave the city to go tell *it* in Jezreel.”

16 Then Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram was lying there.

Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

17 Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel and he saw the company of Jehu as he came, and said, “I see a company.” And Joram said, “Take a horseman and send him to meet them and let him say, ‘Is it peace?’”

18 So a horseman went to meet him and said, “Thus says the king, ‘Is it peace?’” And Jehu said, “What have you to do with peace? Turn behind me.” And the watchman reported, “The messenger came to them, but he did not return.”

19 Then he sent out a second horseman, who came to them and said, “Thus says the king, ‘Is it peace?’” And Jehu answered, “What have you to do with peace? Turn behind me.”

20 The watchman reported, “He came even to them, and he did not return; and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives furiously.”

### Joram and Ahaziah Meet Jehu in Naboth’s Vineyard

21 Then Joram said, “Get ready.” And they made his chariot

7 Now the destruction of Ahaziah was from God, in that he went to Joram.



<p>ready. Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu</p> <p>and found him in the property of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 When Joram saw Jehu, he said, “Is it peace, Jehu?” And he answered, “What peace, so long as the harlotries of your mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?” 23 So Joram reined about and fled and said to Ahaziah, “<i>There is treachery, O Ahaziah!</i>”</p> <p><b>Jehu Kills Joram [Israel]</b> 24 And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength and shot Joram between his arms; and the arrow went through his heart and he sank in his chariot. 25 Then <i>Jehu</i> said to Bidkar his officer, “Take <i>him</i> up and cast him into the property of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite, for I remember when you and I were riding together after Ahab his father, that the LORD laid this oracle against him: 26 ‘Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons,’ says the LORD, ‘and I will repay you in this property,’ says the LORD. Now then, take and cast him into the property, according to the word of the LORD.”</p> <p><b>Jehu Kills Ahaziah [Judah]</b> 27 When Ahaziah the king of Judah saw <i>this</i>, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu pursued him and said, “Shoot him too, in the chariot.” <i>So they shot him</i> at the ascent of Gur, which is at Ibleam. But he fled to Megiddo and died there.</p> <p>28 Then his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem and buried him in his grave with his fathers in the city of David.</p> <p>29 Now in the eleventh year [<i>by accession reckoning</i>] of Joram, the son of Ahab, Ahaziah became king over Judah.</p>	<p>For when he came, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.</p> <p>9 He also sought Ahaziah, and they caught him while he was hiding in Samaria; they brought him to Jehu, put him to death and buried him. For they said, “He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart.”</p> <p>So there was no one of the house of Ahaziah to retain the power of the kingdom.</p>
--	--

### Jehu Kills Joram’s Mother Jezebel (841n BC)

2 Kings 9:30–37

30 When Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she painted her eyes and adorned her head and looked out the window.  
31 As Jehu entered the gate, she said, “Is it well, Zimri, your master’s murderer?”  
32 Then he lifted up his face to the window and said, “Who is on my side? Who?” And two or three officials looked down at him.  
33 He said, “Throw her down.” So they threw her down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her under foot.  
34 When he came in, he ate and drank; and he said, “See now to this cursed woman and bury her, for she is a king’s daughter.”  
35 They went to bury her, but they found nothing more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands.  
36 Therefore they returned and told him. And he said, “This is the word of the LORD, which He spoke by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ‘In the property of Jezreel the dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezebel;  
37 and the corpse of Jezebel will be as dung on the face of the field in the property of Jezreel, so they cannot say, “This is Jezebel.”’”

### Athaliah, Ahaziah’s Mother and Ahab’s Daughter, Assumes the Throne of Judah (841n BC)

2 Kings 11:1–3

2 Chronicles 22:10–12

1 When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose and destroyed all the royal offspring.

10 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose and destroyed all the royal offspring

<p>2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons who were being put to death, and placed him and his nurse in the bedroom. So they</p> <p>hid him from Athaliah, and he was not put to death.</p> <p>3 So he was hidden with her in the house of the LORD six years, while Athaliah was reigning over the land.</p>	<p>of the house of Judah.</p> <p>11 But Jehoshabeath the king's daughter took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were being put to death, and placed him and his nurse in the bedroom. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah so that she would not put him to death.</p> <p>12 He was hidden with them in the house of God six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.</p>
--	--

### Jehu [Israel] Kills Ahab's Sons (841n BC)

2 Kings 10:1–11

1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters and sent *them* to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, the elders, and to the guardians of *the children of Ahab*, saying,

2 "Now, when this letter comes to you, since your master's sons are with you, as well as the chariots and horses and a fortified city and the weapons,

3 select the best and fittest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

4 But they feared greatly and said, "Behold, the two kings did not stand before him; how then can we stand?"

5 And the one who *was* over the household, and he who *was* over the city, the elders, and the guardians of *the children*, sent *word* to Jehu, saying, "We are your servants, all that you say to us we will do, we will not make any man king; do what is good in your sight."

6 Then he wrote a letter to them a second time saying, "If you are on my side, and you will listen to my voice, take the heads of the men, your master's sons, and come to me at Jezreel tomorrow about this time." Now the king's sons, seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, *who* were rearing them.

7 When the letter came to them, they took the king's sons and slaughtered *them*, seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent *them* to him at Jezreel.

8 When the messenger came and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons," he said, "Put them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."

9 Now in the morning he went out and stood and said to all the people, "You are innocent; behold, I conspired against my master and killed him, but who killed all these?"

10 Know then that there shall fall to the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spoke concerning the house of Ahab, for the LORD has done what He spoke through His servant Elijah."

11 So Jehu killed all who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men and his acquaintances and his priests, until he left him without a survivor.

### Jehu [Israel] Kills Ahaziah's [Judah] Relatives (841n BC)

2 Kings 10:12–14

2 Chronicles 22:8

<p>12 Then he arose and departed and went to Samaria.</p> <p>On the way while he was at Beth-eked of the shepherds,</p> <p>13 Jehu met the relatives of Ahaziah king of Judah</p> <p>and said, "Who are you?" And they answered, "We are the relatives of Ahaziah; and we have come down to greet the sons of the king and the sons of the queen mother."</p> <p>14 He said, "Take them alive." So they took them alive and killed them at the pit of Beth-eked, forty-two men; and he left none of them.</p>	<p>8 It came about when Jehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab,</p> <p>he found the princes of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers ministering to Ahaziah,</p> <p>and slew them.</p>
---	---

### Jehu [Israel] Kills Ahab's Family in Samaria (841n BC)

2 Kings 10:15–17

15 Now when he had departed from there, he met Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he greeted him and said to him, "Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." *Jehu said*, "If it is, give *me* your hand."

And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot. [cf. [Jer 35](#)]

16 He said, “Come with me and see my zeal for the LORD.” So he made him ride in his chariot.

17 When he came to Samaria, he killed all who remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke to Elijah.

### Jehu [Israel] Exterminates Baal Worship (841n BC)

2 Kings 10:18–30

18 Then Jehu gathered all the people and said to them, “Ahab served Baal a little; Jehu will serve him much.

19 Now, summon all the prophets of Baal, all his worshipers and all his priests; let no one be missing, for I have a great sacrifice for Baal; whoever is missing shall not live.” But Jehu did it in cunning, so that he might destroy the worshipers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, “Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal.” And they proclaimed *it*.

21 Then Jehu sent throughout Israel and all the worshipers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. And when they went into the house of Baal, the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.

22 He said to the one who *was* in charge of the wardrobe, “Bring out garments for all the worshipers of Baal.” So he brought out garments for them.

23 Jehu went into the house of Baal with Jehonadab the son of Rechab; and he said to the worshipers of Baal, “Search and see that there is here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but only the worshipers of Baal.”

24 Then they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had stationed for himself eighty men outside, and he had said, “The one who permits any of the men whom I bring into your hands to escape shall give up his life in exchange.”

25 Then it came about, as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the royal officers, “Go in, kill them; let none come out.” And they killed them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the royal officers threw *them* out, and went to the inner room of the house of Baal.

26 They brought out the *sacred* pillars of the house of Baal and burned them.

27 They also broke down the *sacred* pillar of Baal and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a latrine to this day.

28 Thus Jehu eradicated Baal out of Israel.

29 However, *as for* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which he made Israel sin, from these Jehu did not depart, *even* the golden calves that *were* at Bethel and that *were* at Dan.

30 The LORD said to Jehu, “Because you have done well in executing what is right in My eyes, *and* have done to the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in My heart, your sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.”

### The Shunammite Woman Returns to Israel (c. 837 BC)

2 Kings 8:3–6

3 At the end of seven years, the woman returned from the land of the Philistines; and she went out to appeal to the king for her house and for her field.

4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, “Please relate to me all the great things that Elisha has done.”

5 As he was relating to the king how he had restored to life the one who was dead, behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life appealed to the king for her house and for her field. And Gehazi said, “My lord, O king, this is the woman and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.”

6 When the king asked the woman, she related *it* to him. So the king appointed for her a certain officer, saying, “Restore all that was hers and all the produce of the field from the day that she left the land even until now.”

### God Reduces Israel’s Territory Under Jehu (c. 837–836 BC)

2 Kings 10:31–33

31 But Jehu was not careful to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam, which he made Israel sin.

32 In those days the LORD began to cut off *portions* from Israel; and Hazael defeated them throughout the territory of Israel:

33 from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.



## The Overthrow of Athaliah (836t BC)

### 2 Kings 11:4–20

4 Now in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and brought the captains of hundreds of the Carites and of the guard,

and brought them to him in the house of the LORD. Then he made a covenant with them and put them under oath in the house of the LORD, and showed them the king's son.

5 He commanded them, saying,

“This is the thing that you shall do: one third of you, who come in on the sabbath and keep watch over the king's house

6 (one third also *shall be* at the gate Sur, and one third at the gate behind the guards), shall keep watch over the house for defense.

7 Two parts of you, *even* all who go out on the sabbath, shall also keep watch over the house of the LORD for the king.

8 Then you shall surround the king, each with his weapons in his hand; and whoever comes within the ranks shall be put to death. And be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in.”

9 So the captains of hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And each one of them took his men who were to come in on the sabbath, with those who were to go out on the sabbath,

and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 The priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and shields that *had been* King David's, which *were* in the house of the LORD.

11 The guards stood each with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, by the altar and by the house, around the king.

12 Then he brought the king's son out and put the crown on him and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king and anointed him, and they clapped their hands and said, “*Long live the king!*”

13 When Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came to the people in the house of the LORD.

14 She looked and behold, the king was standing by the pillar, according to the custom, with the captains and the trumpeters beside the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced and blew trumpets.

Then Athaliah tore her clothes and cried, “Treason! Treason!”

15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains

### 2 Chronicles 23

1 Now in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took captains of hundreds:

Azariah the son of Jeroham, Ishmael the son of Johanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, *and they entered* into a covenant with him.

2 They went throughout Judah and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the fathers' *households* of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 Then all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God.

And Jehoiada said to them, “Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD has spoken concerning the sons of David.

4 This is the thing which you shall do: one third of you, of the priests and Levites who come in on the sabbath, *shall be* gatekeepers,

5b and a third at the Gate of the Foundation; 5a and one third *shall be* at the king's house,

5c and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let no one enter the house of the LORD except the priests and the ministering Levites; they may enter, for they are holy. And let all the people keep the charge of the LORD.

7 The Levites will surround the king, each man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever enters the house, let him be killed. Thus be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.”

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And each one of them took his men who were to come in on the sabbath, with those who were to go out on the sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss *any of* the divisions.

9 Then Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and the large and small shields which had been King David's, which were in the house of God.

10 He stationed all the people, each man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, by the altar and by the house, around the king.

11 Then they brought out the king's son and put the crown on him, and *gave him* the testimony and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and said, “*Long live the king!*”

12 When Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came into the house of the LORD to the people.

13 She looked, and behold, the king was standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpeters *were* beside the king.

And all the people of the land rejoiced and blew trumpets, the singers with *their* musical instruments leading the praise.

Then Athaliah tore her clothes and said, “Treason! Treason!”

14 Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains

<p>of hundreds who were appointed over the army and said to them, “Bring her out between the ranks, and whoever follows her put to death with the sword.” For the priest said, “Let her not be put to death in the house of the LORD.”</p> <p>16 So they seized her, and when she arrived at the horses’ entrance of the king’s house, she was put to death there.</p> <p>17 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they would be the LORD’s people, also between the king and the people.</p> <p>18 All the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and tore it down; his altars and his images they broke in pieces thoroughly, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.</p> <p>And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.</p> <p>19 He took the captains of hundreds and the Carites and the guards and all the people of the land; and they brought the king down from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guards to the king’s house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.</p> <p>20 So all the people of the land rejoiced and the city was quiet. For they had put Athaliah to death with the sword at the king’s house.</p>	<p>of hundreds who were appointed over the army and said to them, “Bring her out between the ranks; and whoever follows her, put to death with the sword.” For the priest said, “Let her not be put to death in the house of the LORD.”</p> <p>15 So they seized her, and when she arrived at the entrance of the Horse Gate of the king’s house, they put her to death there.</p> <p>16 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they would be the LORD’s people.</p> <p>17 And all the people went to the house of Baal and tore it down, and they broke in pieces his altars and his images, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.</p> <p>18 Moreover, Jehoiada placed the offices of the house of the LORD under the authority of the Levitical priests, whom David had assigned over the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses—with rejoicing and singing according to the order of David.</p> <p>19 He stationed the gatekeepers of the house of the LORD, so that no one would enter <i>who was</i> in any way unclean.</p> <p>20 He took the captains of hundreds, the nobles, the rulers of the people and all the people of the land, and brought the king down from the house of the LORD, and came through the upper gate to the king’s house. And they placed the king upon the royal throne.</p> <p>21 So all of the people of the land rejoiced and the city was quiet. For they had put Athaliah to death with the sword.</p>
---	--

### Joash, Ahaziah’s Son, Assumes the Throne of Judah (836t BC)

2 Kings 11:21–12:3	2 Chronicles 24:1–3
<p>11:21 Jehoash was seven years old when he became king.</p> <p>12:1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother’s name was Zibiah of Beersheba.</p> <p>2 Jehoash did right in the sight of the LORD all his days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him.</p> <p>3 Only the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.</p>	<p>1 Joash <i>was</i> seven years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother’s name <i>was</i> Zibiah from Beersheba.</p> <p>2 Joash did what was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.</p> <p>3 Jehoiada took two wives for him, and he became the father of sons and daughters.</p>

### Joel’s Prophecy to Judah (c. 830 BC)

Joel 1–3

#### Judah Devastated by an Invasion of Locusts

1:1 The word of the LORD that came to Joel, the son of Pethuel:

- 2 Hear this, O elders,  
And listen, all inhabitants of the land.  
Has *anything like* this happened in your days  
Or in your fathers’ days?
- 3 Tell your sons about it,  
And *let* your sons *tell* their sons,  
And their sons the next generation.

- 4 What the gnawing locust has left, the swarming locust has eaten;  
And what the swarming locust has left, the creeping locust has eaten;  
And what the creeping locust has left, the stripping locust has eaten.
- 5 Awake, drunkards, and weep;  
And wail, all you wine drinkers,  
On account of the sweet wine  
That is cut off from your mouth.
- 6 For a nation has invaded my land,  
Mighty and without number;  
Its teeth are the teeth of a lion,  
And it has the fangs of a lioness.
- 7 It has made my vine a waste  
And my fig tree splinters.  
It has stripped them bare and cast *them* away;  
Their branches have become white.
- 8 Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth  
For the bridegroom of her youth.
- 9 The grain offering and the drink offering are cut off  
From the house of the LORD.  
The priests mourn,  
The ministers of the LORD.
- 10 The field is ruined,  
The land mourns;  
For the grain is ruined,  
The new wine dries up,  
Fresh oil fails.
- 11 Be ashamed, O farmers,  
Wail, O vinedressers,  
For the wheat and the barley;  
Because the harvest of the field is destroyed.
- 12 The vine dries up  
And the fig tree fails;  
The pomegranate, the palm also, and the apple tree,  
All the trees of the field dry up.  
Indeed, rejoicing dries up  
From the sons of men.
- 13 Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*  
And lament, O priests;  
Wail, O ministers of the altar!  
Come, spend the night in sackcloth  
O ministers of my God,  
For the grain offering and the drink offering  
Are withheld from the house of your God.
- 14 Consecrate a fast,  
Proclaim a solemn assembly;  
Gather the elders  
*And* all the inhabitants of the land  
To the house of the LORD your God,  
And cry out to the LORD.
- 15 Alas for the day!  
For the day of the LORD is near,  
And it will come as destruction from the Almighty.
- 16 Has not food been cut off before our eyes,  
Gladness and joy from the house of our God?
- 17 The seeds shrivel under their clods;  
The storehouses are desolate,  
The barns are torn down,  
For the grain is dried up.

- 18 How the beasts groan!  
The herds of cattle wander aimlessly  
Because there is no pasture for them;  
Even the flocks of sheep suffer.
- 19 To You, O LORD, I cry;  
For fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness  
And the flame has burned up all the trees of the field.
- 20 Even the beasts of the field pant for You;  
For the water brooks are dried up  
And fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

**The Coming “Day of the LORD”**

- 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion,  
And sound an alarm on My holy mountain!  
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,  
For the day of the LORD is coming;  
Surely it is near,
- 2 A day of darkness and gloom,  
A day of clouds and thick darkness.  
As the dawn is spread over the mountains,  
So there is a great and mighty people;  
There has never been *anything* like it,  
Nor will there be again after it  
To the years of many generations.
- 3 A fire consumes before them  
And behind them a flame burns.  
The land is like the garden of Eden before them  
But a desolate wilderness behind them,  
And nothing at all escapes them.
- 4 Their appearance is like the appearance of horses;  
And like war horses, so they run.
- 5 With a noise as of chariots  
They leap on the tops of the mountains,  
Like the crackling of a flame of fire consuming the stubble,  
Like a mighty people arranged for battle.
- 6 Before them the people are in anguish;  
All faces turn pale.
- 7 They run like mighty men,  
They climb the wall like soldiers;  
And they each march in line,  
Nor do they deviate from their paths.
- 8 They do not crowd each other,  
They march everyone in his path;  
When they burst through the defenses,  
They do not break ranks.
- 9 They rush on the city,  
They run on the wall;  
They climb into the houses,  
They enter through the windows like a thief.
- 10 Before them the earth quakes,  
The heavens tremble,  
The sun and the moon grow dark  
And the stars lose their brightness.
- 11 The LORD utters His voice before His army;  
Surely His camp is very great,  
For strong is he who carries out His word.  
The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome,  
And who can endure it?



**A Call to Repentance**

- 12 “Yet even now,” declares the LORD,  
“Return to Me with all your heart,  
And with fasting, weeping and mourning;  
13 And rend your heart and not your garments.”  
Now return to the LORD your God,  
For He is gracious and compassionate,  
Slow to anger, abounding in lovingkindness  
And relenting of evil.
- 14 Who knows whether He will *not* turn and relent  
And leave a blessing behind Him,  
*Even* a grain offering and a drink offering  
For the LORD your God?
- 15 Blow a trumpet in Zion,  
Consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly,  
16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation,  
Assemble the elders,  
Gather the children and the nursing infants.  
Let the bridegroom come out of his room  
And the bride out of her *bridal* chamber.
- 17 Let the priests, the LORD’s ministers,  
Weep between the porch and the altar,  
And let them say, “Spare Your people, O LORD,  
And do not make Your inheritance a reproach,  
A byword among the nations.  
Why should they among the peoples say,  
‘Where is their God?’”

**The LORD Has Mercy on Israel**

- 18 Then the LORD will be zealous for His land  
And will have pity on His people.
- 19 The LORD will answer and say to His people,  
“Behold, I am going to send you grain, new wine and oil,  
And you will be satisfied *in full* with them;  
And I will never again make you a reproach among the nations.
- 20 “But I will remove the northern *army* far from you,  
And I will drive it into a parched and desolate land,  
And its vanguard into the eastern sea,  
And its rear guard into the western sea.  
And its stench will arise and its foul smell will come up,  
For it has done great things.”
- 21 Do not fear, O land, rejoice and be glad,  
For the LORD has done great things.
- 22 Do not fear, beasts of the field,  
For the pastures of the wilderness have turned green,  
For the tree has borne its fruit,  
The fig tree and the vine have yielded in full.
- 23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion,  
And be glad in the LORD your God;  
For He has given you the early rain for *your* vindication.  
And He has poured down for you the rain,  
The early and latter rain as before.
- 24 The threshing floors will be full of grain,  
And the vats will overflow with the new wine and oil.
- 25 “Then I will make up to you for the years  
That the swarming locust has eaten,  
The creeping locust, the stripping locust and the gnawing locust,  
My great army which I sent among you.

- 26 “You will have plenty to eat and be satisfied  
And praise the name of the LORD your God,  
Who has dealt wondrously with you;  
Then My people will never be put to shame.
- 27 “Thus you will know that I am in the midst of Israel,  
And that I am the LORD your God,  
And there is no other;  
And My people will never be put to shame.

#### **The LORD Will Pour Out His Spirit**

- 28 “It will come about after this  
That I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind;  
And your sons and daughters will prophesy,  
Your old men will dream dreams,  
Your young men will see visions.
- 29 “Even on the male and female servants  
I will pour out My Spirit in those days.
- 30 “I will display wonders in the sky and on the earth,  
Blood, fire and columns of smoke.
- 31 “The sun will be turned into darkness  
And the moon into blood  
Before the great and awesome day of the LORD comes.
- 32 “And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the LORD  
Will be delivered; [[Rom 10:13](#)]  
For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem  
There will be those who escape, [[Obad 1:17](#)]  
As the LORD has said,  
Even among the survivors whom the LORD calls. [[Acts 2:17–21](#)]

#### **The LORD Judges the Nations**

- 3:1 “For behold, in those days and at that time,  
When I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,  
2 I will gather all the nations  
And bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat. [[Zech 14:4](#)]  
Then I will enter into judgment with them there  
On behalf of My people and My inheritance, Israel,  
Whom they have scattered among the nations;  
And they have divided up My land.
- 3 “They have also cast lots for My people,  
Traded a boy for a harlot  
And sold a girl for wine that they may drink.
- 4 “Moreover, what are you to Me, O Tyre, Sidon and all the regions of Philistia? Are you rendering Me a recompense? But if you do  
recompense Me, swiftly and speedily I will return your recompense on your head.
- 5 “Since you have taken My silver and My gold, brought My precious treasures to your temples,  
6 and sold the sons of Judah and Jerusalem to the Greeks in order to remove them far from their territory,  
7 behold, I am going to arouse them from the place where you have sold them, and return your recompense on your head.
- 8 “Also I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a distant  
nation,” for the LORD has spoken.
- 9 Proclaim this among the nations:  
Prepare a war; rouse the mighty men!  
Let all the soldiers draw near, let them come up!
- 10 Beat your plowshares into swords  
And your pruning hooks into spears;  
Let the weak say, “I am a mighty man.”
- 11 Hasten and come, all you surrounding nations,  
And gather yourselves there.

- Bring down, O LORD, Your mighty ones.
- 12 Let the nations be aroused  
And come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat,  
For there I will sit to judge  
All the surrounding nations.
- 13 Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.  
Come, tread, for the wine press is full;  
The vats overflow, for their wickedness is great. [[Rev 14:15](#)]
- 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision!  
For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.
- 15 The sun and moon grow dark  
And the stars lose their brightness.
- 16 The LORD roars from Zion  
And utters His voice from Jerusalem,  
And the heavens and the earth tremble.  
But the LORD is a refuge for His people  
And a stronghold to the sons of Israel.

#### **The Glorious Future of Judah**

- 17 Then you will know that I am the LORD your God,  
Dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain.  
So Jerusalem will be holy,  
And strangers will pass through it no more.
- 18 And in that day  
The mountains will drip with sweet wine,  
And the hills will flow with milk,  
And all the brooks of Judah will flow with water;  
And a spring will go out from the house of the LORD  
To water the valley of Shittim.
- 19 Egypt will become a waste,  
And Edom will become a desolate wilderness,  
Because of the violence done to the sons of Judah,  
In whose land they have shed innocent blood.
- 20 But Judah will be inhabited forever  
And Jerusalem for all generations.
- 21 And I will avenge their blood which I have not avenged,  
For the LORD dwells in Zion.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

#### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) The date of Joel.<sup>1</sup>

- A) Early pre-exilic date.<sup>2</sup>

(1) During the reign of King Jehoshaphat (873t–849t BC), or his grandson, King Joash (836t–797t BC).

<sup>1</sup> Sourced from Thomas L. Constable, “Notes on Joel,” Online: <http://www.soniclight.com>.

<sup>2</sup> Advocates of this view include Hobart E. Freeman, *An Introduction to the Old Testament Prophets*, 148; Gleason A. Archer Jr., *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, 305; E. J. Young, *An Introduction to the Old Testament*, 271–72; C. F. Keil, *The Twelve Minor Prophets*, 1:169–70; Walter C. Kaiser Jr., *Toward an Old Testament Theology*, 188; Charles H. Dyer, *The Old Testament Explorer*, 737; Warren W. Wiersbe, “Joel,” in *The Bible Exposition Commentary/Prophets*, 333; and Leon J. Wood, *The Prophets of Israel*, 268.

(2) Arguments in favor of this period include the position of Joel in the Hebrew canon; it appears among other prophetic writings of this period. Also, the enemies of Israel that Joel named (Tyre, Sidon, Philistia [cf. 2 Chron. 21:16–17], Egypt [cf. 1 Kings 14:25–26], and Edom [cf. 2 Kings 8:20–22]; 3:2–7, 19) were enemies of Israel during this time. The prominence Joel gave to Judah’s priests and elders rather than to her king—Joash was a boy king under the influence of Jehoiada, the high priest, early in his reign—is a further argument for this view.

B) Middle pre-exilic date.<sup>3</sup>

(1) During the reign of Joash’s grandson, King Uzziah (791t–740t BC).

(2) Supporters of this view also claim the first two arguments cited in favor of the early pre-exilic view above. They argue, in addition, that the absence of references to Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia make a later date, when these nations were the major ancient Near Eastern superpowers, unlikely. Joel’s reference to Greece in 3:6 may fit this period since the Ionian Greeks were at this time expanding their commercial influence in Asia Minor. Joel’s reference to the Sabeans in 3:8 is appropriate for this period as well. Internal references and linguistic characteristics may also reflect Uzziah’s times, and are similar to the writings of the other eighth-century prophets (i.e., Amos, Hosea, Micah, and Isaiah).

C) Late pre-exilic date.<sup>4</sup>

(1) Between 597 and 587 BC.

(2) Statements in Joel could fit this period, and some of his statements are similar to those of Jeremiah and Ezekiel, and may reflect conditions before the destruction of Jerusalem. If true, Joel would have been a contemporary of Jeremiah, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah. Yet Joel 2:18–19 seems to imply that God had been merciful to Joel’s generation, suggesting that the people had repented, but there is no record of this happening during this period.

D) Post-exilic date.<sup>5</sup>

(1) Between 515 and 500 BC, or even as late as sometime in the 400s BC.

(2) Interpreters who see Joel 3:1–2 and 17 as references to the destruction of Jerusalem and the Babylonian Captivity take the references to the temple in 1:9, 13 and 2:17 as applying to the second temple (completed in 515 BC). Yet all these texts could apply to earlier periods. Generally, scholars who view apocalyptic writing as a late development in Judaism tend to date Joel quite late.

E) The wide variety of views on the dating of Joel demonstrate how difficult it is to date.<sup>6</sup> I have opted to present Joel within the reign of King Joash (c. 830 BC).

---

<sup>3</sup> Advocates include Richard D. Patterson, “Joel,” in *Daniel–Malachi*, vol. 7 of *The Expositor’s Bible Commentary*, 231–33.

<sup>4</sup> Advocates include Wilhelm Rudolph, *Joel–Amos–Obadja–Jona*, 14–15; and Arvid S. Kapelrud, *Joel Studies*, 154–58.

<sup>5</sup> Advocates include Robert B. Chisholm Jr., “Joel,” in *The Bible Knowledge Commentary: Old Testament*, 1410; idem, “A Theology of the Minor Prophets,” in *A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament*, 387; idem, *Handbook on the Prophets*, 368; Raymond B. Dillard, “Joel,” in *The Minor Prophets*, 240–42 (though see 301–2); David A. Hubbard, *Joel and Amos*, 27; and John Bright, *A History of Israel*, 417.

<sup>6</sup> For an excellent examination of all the evidences used in dating Joel, see Duane A. Garrett, “Hosea Joel,” *NAC*, 287–294. He concludes: “In summary, clear pointers to the date of Joel are few and far between.”

### Joash [Judah] Commissions the Levites to Repair the Temple (c. 820 BC)

2 Kings 12:4–5	2 Chronicles 24:4–5
<p>4 Then Jehoash said to the priests,</p> <p>“All the money of the sacred things which is brought into the house of the LORD, in current money, <i>both</i> the money of each man’s assessment <i>and</i> all the money which any man’s heart prompts him to bring into the house of the LORD,</p> <p>5 let the priests take it for themselves, each from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the damages of the house wherever any damage may be found.”</p>	<p>4 Now it came about after this that Joash decided to restore the house of the LORD.</p> <p>5 He gathered the priests and Levites and said to them, “Go out to the cities of Judah and collect money from all Israel to repair the house of your God annually,</p> <p>and you shall do the matter quickly.” But the Levites did not act quickly.</p>

### The Temple is Finally Repaired (814t BC)

2 Kings 12:6–16	2 Chronicles 24:6–14
<p>6 But it came about that in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash the priests had not repaired the damages of the house.</p> <p>7 Then King Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the <i>other</i> priests and said to them, “Why do you not repair the damages of the house?</p> <p>Now therefore take no <i>more</i> money from your acquaintances, but pay it for the damages of the house.”</p> <p>8 So the priests agreed that they would take no <i>more</i> money from the people, nor repair the damages of the house.</p> <p>9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in its lid and put it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of the LORD; and the priests who guarded the threshold put in it all the money which was brought into the house of the LORD.</p> <p>10 When they saw that there was much money in the chest, the king’s scribe and the high priest came up and tied <i>it</i> in bags and counted the money which was found in the house of the LORD.</p> <p>11 They gave the money which was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders</p>	<p>6 So the king summoned Jehoiada the chief <i>priest</i> and said to him,</p> <p>“Why have you not required the Levites to bring in from Judah and from Jerusalem the levy <i>fixed by</i> Moses the servant of the LORD on the congregation of Israel for the tent of the testimony?”</p> <p>7 For the sons of the wicked Athaliah had broken into the house of God and even used the holy things of the house of the LORD for the Baals.</p> <p>8 So the king commanded, and they made a chest and set it outside by the gate of the house of the LORD.</p> <p>9 They made a proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to bring to the LORD the levy <i>fixed by</i> Moses the servant of God on Israel in the wilderness.</p> <p>10 All the officers and all the people rejoiced and brought in their levies and dropped <i>them</i> into the chest until they had finished.</p> <p>11 It came about whenever the chest was brought in to the king’s officer by the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, then the king’s scribe and the chief priest’s officer would come, empty the chest, take it, and return it to its place.</p> <p>Thus they did daily and collected much money.</p> <p>12 The king and Jehoiada gave it to those who did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters</p>



<p>who worked on the house of the LORD; 12 and to the masons and the stonecutters, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the damages to the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. 13 But there were not made for the house of the LORD silver cups, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver from the money which was brought into the house of the LORD; 14 for they gave that to those who did the work, and with it they repaired the house of the LORD. 15 Moreover, they did not require an accounting from the men into whose hand they gave the money to pay to those who did the work, for they dealt faithfully. 16 The money from the guilt offerings and the money from the sin offerings was not brought into the house of the LORD; it was for the priests.</p>	<p>to restore the house of the LORD, and also workers in iron and bronze  to repair the house of the LORD.     13 So the workmen labored, and the repair work progressed in their hands, and they restored the house of God according to its specifications and strengthened it. 14 When they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and it was made into utensils for the house of the LORD, utensils for the service and the burnt offering, and pans and utensils of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.</p>
--	--

### The Death of Jehu [Israel] (814n BC)

2 Kings 10:34–36

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu and all that he did and all his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son became king in his place.

36 Now the time which Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

### Jehoahaz, Jehu's Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (814n BC)

2 Kings 13:1–2

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king over Israel at Samaria, and he reigned seventeen years.

2 He did evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel sin; he did not turn from them.

### Hazael [Syria] Oppresses Israel (c. 810–800 BC)

2 Kings 13:3–5

3 So the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He gave them continually into the hand of Hazael king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael.

4 Then Jehoahaz entreated the favor of the LORD, and the LORD listened to him; for He saw the oppression of Israel, how the king of Aram oppressed them.

5 The LORD gave Israel a deliverer, so that they escaped from under the hand of the Arameans; and the sons of Israel lived in their tents as formerly.

### The Death of Jehoiada and Joash's [Judah] Apostasy (c. 800 BC)

2 Chronicles 24:15–19

15 Now when Jehoiada reached a ripe old age he died; he was one hundred and thirty years old at his death.

16 They buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done well in Israel and to God and His house.

17 But after the death of Jehoiada the officials of Judah came and bowed down to the king, and the king listened to them.  
 18 They abandoned the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols; so wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guilt.  
 19 Yet He sent prophets to them to bring them back to the LORD; though they testified against them, they would not listen.

### The Death of Jehoahaz [Israel] (798n BC)

2 Kings 13:6–9

6 Nevertheless they did not turn away from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel sin, but walked in them; and the Asherah also remained standing in Samaria.  
 7 For he left to Jehoahaz of the army not more than fifty horsemen and ten chariots and 10,000 footmen, for the king of Aram had destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing.  
 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did and his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?  
 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son became king in his place.

### Jehoash, Jehoahaz's Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (798n BC)

2 Kings 13:10–11

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.  
 11 He did evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not turn away from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel sin, but he walked in them.

### Joash [Judah] Murders Jehoiada's Son Zechariah (797t BC)

2 Chronicles 24:20–22

20 Then the Spirit of God came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people and said to them, "Thus God has said, 'Why do you transgress the commandments of the LORD and do not prosper? Because you have forsaken the LORD, He has also forsaken you.'"  
 21 So they conspired against him and at the command of the king they stoned him to death in the court of the house of the LORD. [[Matt 23:35](#); [Luke 11:51](#)]  
 22 Thus Joash the king did not remember the kindness which his father Jehoiada had shown him, but he murdered his son. And as he died he said, "May the LORD see and avenge!"

### The Death of Joash [Judah] (797t BC)

2 Kings 12:17–21

17 Then Hazael king of Aram went up and fought against Gath and captured it, and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 Jehoash king of Judah took all the sacred things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own sacred things and all the gold that was found among the treasuries of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent *them* to Hazael king of Aram. Then he went away from Jerusalem.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Joash and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

2 Chronicles 24:23–27

23 Now it happened at the turn of the year that the army of the Arameans came up against him; and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, destroyed all the officials of the people from among the people,

and sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.

24 Indeed the army of the Arameans came with a small number of men; yet the LORD delivered a very great army into their hands, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. Thus they executed judgment on Joash.

25 When they had departed from him

<p>20 His servants arose and made a conspiracy and struck down Joash at the house of Millo as he was going down to Silla.</p> <p>21 For Jozacar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck <i>him</i> and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David,</p> <p>and Amaziah his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>(for they left him very sick), his own servants conspired against him because of the blood of the son of Jehoiada the priest, and murdered him on his bed.</p> <p>So he died, and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the kings.</p> <p>26 Now these are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.</p> <p>27 As to his sons and the many oracles against him and the rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the treatise of the Book of the Kings.</p> <p>Then Amaziah his son became king in his place.</p>
---	--

Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Merrill insists that “the Aramean invasion which set the stage for Joash’s death cannot be the same as the campaign under Hazael which is described in 2 Kings 12:17–18, for Hazael died in 801 and Joash lived on until 796. Besides, the two accounts share virtually nothing except the common foe. For example, only 2 Kings records the detail that Jerusalem would have fallen had not Joash bought off the Aramean king by emptying the temple treasury.”<sup>1</sup> However, most scholars see 2 Kings 12:17–18 and 2 Chronicles 24:23–24 as describing the same event.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 364–65. Davis sides with Merrill (Dale R. Davis, *2 Kings: The Power and the Fury*, 184 n. 8.)

<sup>2</sup> Keil & Delitzsch, *Commentary on the Old Testament*, vol. 3, p. 264.

### Amaziah, Joash's Son, Assumes the Throne of Judah (797t BC)

2 Kings 14:1–6

1 In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah became king.  
 2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.  
 3 He did right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father; he did according to all that Joash his father had done.  
 4 Only the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.  
 5 Now it came about, as soon as the kingdom was firmly in his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain the king his father.  
 6 But the sons of the slayers he did not put to death, according to what is written in the book of the Law of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, nor the sons be put to death for the fathers; but each shall be put to death for his own sin." [\[Deut 24:16\]](#)

2 Chronicles 25:1–4

1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.  
 2 He did right in the sight of the LORD, yet not with a whole heart.  
 3 Now it came about as soon as the kingdom was firmly in his grasp, that he killed his servants who had slain his father the king.  
 4 However, he did not put their children to death, but *did* as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, which the LORD commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death for sons, nor sons be put to death for fathers, but each shall be put to death for his own sin."

### The Death of Elisha (c. 790 BC)

2 Kings 13:14–21

14 When Elisha became sick with the illness of which he was to die, Joash the king of Israel came down to him and wept over him and said, "My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and its horsemen!"  
 15 Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and arrows." So he took a bow and arrows.  
 16 Then he said to the king of Israel, "Put your hand on the bow." And he put his hand *on it*, then Elisha laid his hands on the king's hands.  
 17 He said, "Open the window toward the east," and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, "Shoot!" And he shot. And he said, "The LORD's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over Aram; for you will defeat the Arameans at Aphek until you have destroyed *them*."  
 18 Then he said, "Take the arrows," and he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground," and he struck *it* three times and stopped.  
 19 So the man of God was angry with him and said, "You should have struck five or six times, then you would have struck Aram until you would have destroyed *it*. But now you shall strike Aram *only* three times."  
 20 Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites would invade the land in the spring of the year.  
 21 As they were burying a man, behold, they saw a marauding band; and they cast the man into the grave of Elisha. And when the man touched the bones of Elisha he revived and stood up on his feet.

### Elisha's Last Prophecy is Fulfilled (c. 789 BC)

2 Kings 13:22–25

22 Now Hazael king of Aram had oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.  
 23 But the LORD was gracious to them and had compassion on them and turned to them because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them or cast them from His presence until now.  
 24 When Hazael king of Aram died, Ben-hadad his son became king in his place.  
 25 Then Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again from the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken in war from the hand of Jehoahaz his father. Three times Joash defeated him and recovered the cities of Israel.

### Amaziah [Judah] Attacks Edom (c. 786 BC)

2 Kings 14:7

5 Moreover, Amaziah assembled Judah and appointed them according to *their* fathers' households under commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he took a census of those from twenty years old and upward and found them to be 300,000 choice men, *able* to

<p>7 He killed of Edom in the Valley of Salt 10,000 and took Sela by war, and named it Joktheel to this day.</p>	<p>go to war <i>and</i> handle spear and shield.  6 He hired also 100,000 valiant warriors out of Israel for one hundred talents of silver.  7 But a man of God came to him saying, “O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for the LORD is not with Israel <i>nor with</i> any of the sons of Ephraim.  8 But if you do go, do <i>it</i>, be strong for the battle; yet God will bring you down before the enemy, for God has power to help and to bring down.”  9 Amaziah said to the man of God, “But what <i>shall we</i> do for the hundred talents which I have given to the troops of Israel?” And the man of God answered, “The LORD has much more to give you than this.”  10 Then Amaziah dismissed them, the troops which came to him from Ephraim, to go home; so their anger burned against Judah and they returned home in fierce anger.  11 Now Amaziah strengthened himself and led his people forth, and went to the Valley of Salt and struck down 10,000 of the sons of Seir.  12 The sons of Judah also captured 10,000 alive and brought them to the top of the cliff and threw them down from the top of the cliff, so that they were all dashed to pieces.  13 But the troops whom Amaziah sent back from going with him to battle, raided the cities of Judah, from Samaria to Beth-horon, and struck down 3,000 of them and plundered much spoil.  14 Now after Amaziah came from slaughtering the Edomites, he brought the gods of the sons of Seir, set them up as his gods, bowed down before them and burned incense to them.  15 Then the anger of the LORD burned against Amaziah, and He sent him a prophet who said to him, “Why have you sought the gods of the people who have not delivered their own people from your hand?”  16 As he was talking with him, the king said to him, “Have we appointed you a royal counselor? Stop! Why should you be struck down?” Then the prophet stopped and said, “I know that God has planned to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel.”</p>
--	--

### Amaziah [Judah] Attacks Jehoash [Israel] (c. 784 BC)

2 Kings 14:8–14	2 Chronicles 25:17–24
<p>8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, “Come, let us face each other.”  9 Jehoash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, “The thorn bush which was in Lebanon sent to the cedar which was in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son in marriage.’ But there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trampled the thorn bush.  10 You have indeed defeated Edom, and your heart has become proud. Enjoy your glory and stay at home; for why should you provoke trouble so that you, even you, would fall, and Judah with you?”  11 But Amaziah would not listen.</p> <p>So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of</p>	<p>17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, saying, “Come, let us face each other.”  18 Joash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, “The thorn bush which was in Lebanon sent to the cedar which was in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son in marriage.’ But there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon and trampled the thorn bush.  19 You said, ‘Behold, you have defeated Edom.’ And your heart has become proud in boasting. Now stay at home; for why should you provoke trouble so that you, even you, would fall and Judah with you?”  20 But Amaziah would not listen, for it was from God, that He might deliver them into the hand of <i>Joash</i> because they had sought the gods of Edom.  21 So Joash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of</p>



<p>Judah faced each other at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah.</p> <p>12 Judah was defeated by Israel, and they fled each to his tent.</p> <p>13 Then Jehoash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem and tore down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, 400 cubits.</p> <p>14 He took all the gold and silver and all the utensils which were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasuries of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.</p>	<p>Judah faced each other at Beth-shemesh, which belonged to Judah.</p> <p>22 Judah was defeated by Israel, and they fled each to his tent.</p> <p>23 Then Joash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem and tore down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, 400 cubits.</p> <p>24 <i>He took</i> all the gold and silver and all the utensils which were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.</p>
--	--

### The Death of Jehoash [Israel] (782n BC)

2 Kings 13:12–13	2 Kings 14:15–16
<p>12 Now the rest of the acts of Joash and all that he did and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?</p> <p>13a So Joash slept with his fathers,</p> <p>13c and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.</p> <p>13b and Jeroboam sat on his throne;</p>	<p>15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?</p> <p>16 So Jehoash slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son became king in his place.</p>

### Jeroboam II, Jehoash's Son, Begins Sole Reign of Israel (782t/781n BC)

2 Kings 14:23–27
<p>23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel became king in Samaria, <i>and reigned</i> forty-one years.</p> <p>24 He did evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which he made Israel sin.</p> <p>25 He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath as far as the Sea of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which He spoke through His servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of Gath-hepher.</p> <p>26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, <i>which was</i> very bitter; for there was neither bond nor free, nor was there any helper for Israel.</p> <p>27 The LORD did not say that He would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, but He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.</p>

### The Death of Amaziah [Judah] (768t BC)

2 Kings 14:17–21	2 Chronicles 25:25–26:1
<p>17 Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.</p> <p>18 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?</p> <p>19 They conspired against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.</p> <p>20 Then they brought him on horses and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.</p> <p>21 All the people of Judah took Azariah, who <i>was</i> sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.</p>	<p>25:25 And Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel.</p> <p>26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, from first to last, behold, are they not written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel?</p> <p>27 From the time that Amaziah turned away from following the LORD they conspired against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.</p> <p>28 Then they brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.</p> <p>26:1 And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who <i>was</i> sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.</p>

### Uzziah (Azariah), Amaziah's Son, Begins Sole Reign of Judah (767n/767t BC)

2 Kings 14:22; 15:1–4	2 Chronicles 26:2–5
<p>15:1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah became king.</p>	

<p>2 He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.</p> <p>3 He did right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.</p> <p>4 Only the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.</p> <p>14:22 He built Elath and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers.</p>	<p>3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem.</p> <p>4 He did right in the sight of the LORD according to all that his father Amaziah had done.</p> <p>5 He continued to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding through the vision of God; and as long as he sought the LORD, God prospered him.</p> <p>2 He built Eloth and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers.</p>
---	--

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Jonah's Mission to the Assyrian City of Nineveh (c. 760 BC)

Jonah 1–4

### Jonah Flees from the Presence of the LORD

1:1 The word of the LORD came to Jonah the son of Amittai saying,  
 2 “Arise, go to Nineveh the great city and cry against it, for their wickedness has come up before Me.”  
 3 But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. So he went down to Joppa, found a ship which was going to Tarshish, paid the fare and went down into it to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.  
 4 The LORD hurled a great wind on the sea and there was a great storm on the sea so that the ship was about to break up.  
 5 Then the sailors became afraid and every man cried to his god, and they threw the cargo which was in the ship into the sea to lighten *it* for them. But Jonah had gone below into the hold of the ship, lain down and fallen sound asleep.  
 6 So the captain approached him and said, “How is it that you are sleeping? Get up, call on your god. Perhaps *your* god will be concerned about us so that we will not perish.”

### Jonah is Thrown into the Sea

7 Each man said to his mate, “Come, let us cast lots so we may learn on whose account this calamity *has struck* us.” So they cast lots and the lot fell on Jonah.  
 8 Then they said to him, “Tell us, now! On whose account *has* this calamity *struck* us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? From what people are you?”  
 9 He said to them, “I am a Hebrew, and I fear the LORD God of heaven who made the sea and the dry land.”  
 10 Then the men became extremely frightened and they said to him, “How could you do this?” For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.  
 11 So they said to him, “What should we do to you that the sea may become calm for us?”—for the sea was becoming increasingly stormy.  
 12 He said to them, “Pick me up and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will become calm for you, for I know that on account of me this great storm *has come* upon you.”  
 13 However, the men rowed *desperately* to return to land but they could not, for the sea was becoming *even* stormier against them.  
 14 Then they called on the LORD and said, “We earnestly pray, O LORD, do not let us perish on account of this man’s life and do not put innocent blood on us; for You, O LORD, have done as You have pleased.”  
 15 So they picked up Jonah, threw him into the sea, and the sea stopped its raging.  
 16 Then the men feared the LORD greatly, and they offered a sacrifice to the LORD and made vows.

### A Great Fish Swallows Jonah

17 And the LORD appointed a great fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the stomach of the fish three days and three nights.

### Jonah's Prayer

2:1 Then Jonah prayed to the LORD his God from the stomach of the fish,  
 2 and he said,

“I called out of my distress to the LORD,  
 And He answered me.

I cried for help from the depth of Sheol;  
 You heard my voice.

3 “For You had cast me into the deep,  
 Into the heart of the seas,  
 And the current engulfed me.

All Your breakers and billows passed over me.

4 “So I said, ‘I have been expelled from Your sight.  
 Nevertheless I will look again toward Your holy temple.’

5 “Water encompassed me to the point of death.  
 The great deep engulfed me,  
 Weeds were wrapped around my head.

6 “I descended to the roots of the mountains.  
 The earth with its bars *was* around me forever,  
 But You have brought up my life from the pit, O LORD my God.

7 “While I was fainting away,  
 I remembered the LORD,  
 And my prayer came to You,  
 Into Your holy temple.

8 “Those who regard vain idols  
Forsake their faithfulness,  
9 But I will sacrifice to You  
With the voice of thanksgiving.  
That which I have vowed I will pay.  
Salvation is from the LORD.”

10 Then the LORD commanded the fish, and it vomited Jonah up onto the dry land.

### Jonah Goes to Nineveh

3:1 Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the second time, saying,  
2 “Arise, go to Nineveh the great city and proclaim to it the proclamation which I am going to tell you.”  
3 So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, a three days’ walk.  
4 Then Jonah began to go through the city one day’s walk; and he cried out and said, “Yet forty days and Nineveh will be overthrown.”

### The People of Nineveh Repent

5 Then the people of Nineveh believed in God; and they called a fast and put on sackcloth from the greatest to the least of them.  
6 When the word reached the king of Nineveh, he arose from his throne, laid aside his robe from him, covered *himself* with sackcloth and sat on the ashes.  
7 He issued a proclamation and it said, “In Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles: Do not let man, beast, herd, or flock taste a thing. Do not let them eat or drink water.  
8 But both man and beast must be covered with sackcloth; and let men call on God earnestly that each may turn from his wicked way and from the violence which is in his hands.  
9 Who knows, God may turn and relent and withdraw His burning anger so that we will not perish.”  
10 When God saw their deeds, that they turned from their wicked way, then God relented concerning the calamity which He had declared He would bring upon them. And He did not do it. [[Matt 12:39–41](#); [16:4](#); [Luke 11:2](#)]

### Jonah’s Anger and the LORD’s Compassion

4:1 But it greatly displeased Jonah and he became angry.  
2 He prayed to the LORD and said, “Please LORD, was not this what I said while I was still in my *own* country? Therefore in order to forestall this I fled to Tarshish, for I knew that You are a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness, and one who relents concerning calamity.  
3 Therefore now, O LORD, please take my life from me, for death is better to me than life.”  
4 The LORD said, “Do you have good reason to be angry?”  
5 Then Jonah went out from the city and sat east of it. There he made a shelter for himself and sat under it in the shade until he could see what would happen in the city.  
6 So the LORD God appointed a plant and it grew up over Jonah to be a shade over his head to deliver him from his discomfort. And Jonah was extremely happy about the plant.  
7 But God appointed a worm when dawn came the next day and it attacked the plant and it withered.  
8 When the sun came up God appointed a scorching east wind, and the sun beat down on Jonah’s head so that he became faint and begged with *all* his soul to die, saying, “Death is better to me than life.”  
9 Then God said to Jonah, “Do you have good reason to be angry about the plant?” And he said, “I have good reason to be angry, even to death.”  
10 Then the LORD said, “You had compassion on the plant for which you did not work and *which* you did not cause to grow, which came up overnight and perished overnight.  
11 Should I not have compassion on Nineveh, the great city in which there are more than 120,000 persons who do not know *the difference* between their right and left hand, as well as many animals?”

## Amos’ Prophecy to Israel – Part 1 (c. 760 BC)

Amos 1–2

### Title and Theme

1:1 The words of Amos, who was among the shepherders from Tekoa, which he envisioned in visions concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 He said, “The LORD roars from Zion

And from Jerusalem He utters His voice;  
And the shepherds' pasture grounds mourn,  
And the summit of Carmel dries up."

**Oracle against Syria**

- 3 Thus says the LORD,  
"For three transgressions of Damascus and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because they threshed Gilead with *implements* of sharp iron. [cf. [2 Kgs 10:32–33; 13:1–7](#)]
- 4 "So I will send fire upon the house of Hazael  
And it will consume the citadels of Ben-hadad.
- 5 "I will also break the *gate* bar of Damascus,  
And cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven,  
And him who holds the scepter, from Beth-eden;  
So the people of Aram will go exiled to Kir,"  
Says the LORD.

**Oracle against Philistia**

- 6 Thus says the LORD,  
"For three transgressions of Gaza and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because they deported an entire population  
To deliver *it* up to Edom.
- 7 "So I will send fire upon the wall of Gaza  
And it will consume her citadels.
- 8 "I will also cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,  
And him who holds the scepter, from Ashkelon;  
I will even unleash My power upon Ekron,  
And the remnant of the Philistines will perish,"  
Says the Lord GOD.

**Oracle against Phoenicia**

- 9 Thus says the LORD,  
"For three transgressions of Tyre and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because they delivered up an entire population to Edom  
And did not remember *the* covenant of brotherhood.
- 10 "So I will send fire upon the wall of Tyre  
And it will consume her citadels."

**Oracle against Edom**

- 11 Thus says the LORD,  
"For three transgressions of Edom and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because he pursued his brother with the sword,  
While he stifled his compassion;  
His anger also tore continually,  
And he maintained his fury forever.
- 12 "So I will send fire upon Teman  
And it will consume the citadels of Bozrah."

**Oracle against Ammon**

- 13 Thus says the LORD,  
"For three transgressions of the sons of Ammon and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because they ripped open the pregnant women of Gilead  
In order to enlarge their borders.
- 14 "So I will kindle a fire on the wall of Rabbah



And it will consume her citadels  
Amid war cries on the day of battle,  
And a storm on the day of tempest.

- 15 “Their king will go into exile,  
He and his princes together,” says the LORD.

#### Oracle against Moab

- 2:1 Thus says the LORD,  
“For three transgressions of Moab and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom to lime.
- 2 “So I will send fire upon Moab  
And it will consume the citadels of Kerioth;  
And Moab will die amid tumult,  
With war cries and the sound of a trumpet.
- 3 “I will also cut off the judge from her midst  
And slay all her princes with him,” says the LORD.

#### Oracle against Judah

- 4 Thus says the LORD,  
“For three transgressions of Judah and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because they rejected the law of the LORD  
And have not kept His statutes;  
Their lies also have led them astray,  
Those after which their fathers walked.
- 5 “So I will send fire upon Judah  
And it will consume the citadels of Jerusalem.”

#### Oracle against Israel

- 6 Thus says the LORD,  
“For three transgressions of Israel and for four  
I will not revoke its *punishment*,  
Because they sell the righteous for money  
And the needy for a pair of sandals.
- 7 “These who pant after the *very* dust of the earth on the head of the helpless  
Also turn aside the way of the humble;  
And a man and his father resort to the same girl  
In order to profane My holy name.
- 8 “On garments taken as pledges they stretch out beside every altar,  
And in the house of their God they drink the wine of those who have been fined.
- 9 “Yet it was I who destroyed the Amorite before them,  
Though his height *was* like the height of cedars  
And he *was* strong as the oaks;  
I even destroyed his fruit above and his root below.
- 10 “It was I who brought you up from the land of Egypt,  
And I led you in the wilderness forty years  
That you might take possession of the land of the Amorite.
- 11 “Then I raised up some of your sons to be prophets  
And some of your young men to be Nazirites.  
Is this not so, O sons of Israel?” declares the LORD.
- 12 “But you made the Nazirites drink wine,  
And you commanded the prophets saying, ‘You shall not prophesy!’
- 13 “Behold, I am weighted down beneath you  
As a wagon is weighted down when filled with sheaves.
- 14 “Flight will perish from the swift,  
And the stalwart will not strengthen his power,  
Nor the mighty man save his life.

- 15 “He who grasps the bow will not stand *his ground*,  
The swift of foot will not escape,  
Nor will he who rides the horse save his life.
- 16 “Even the bravest among the warriors will flee naked in that day,” declares the LORD.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### **Chronological Notes**

#### 1) Jonah.<sup>1</sup>

- A) Jonah is mentioned in 2 Kings 14:25 as having prophesied the restoration of the “border of Israel from Lebo Hamath in the north to the sea of Arabah in the south.” This took place during the reign of Jeroboam II (793n–753n BC).
- B) A few years after the death of Jeroboam II, Menahem became tributary to the Assyrian King Pul (2 Kings 15:19). Thus we can assume that in the time of Jeroboam II, the Assyrians were no strangers to Israel. Assyria had frequent contacts with Palestine. Tiglath-pileser I (1114–1076) had extended the conquests of Assyria westward toward the Mediterranean Sea. In 853 BC at Karkar, Shalmaneser II fought a confederation of kings including Ahab of Israel; later Jehu (841n–814n) was compelled to pay tribute to Assyria.
- C) Nineveh was the last capital of the Assyrian Empire located on the east bank of the Tigris River, and was destroyed in 612 BC through a military alliance of Medes, Babylonians and Scythians. Nimrod had been its founder (Gen 10:9–11), and the city is mentioned in early Babylonian cuneiform tablets. By “Nineveh the great city” the Hebrews designated both the city itself and its neighboring communities (Gen 10:11ff.). The description of the size and importance of the city in Jonah harmonizes with secular and archaeological records.
- D) Several Assyrian kings reigned in Nineveh during the time of Jonah’s ministry as a prophet:
- (1) Adad-nirari III (810–783)
  - (2) Shalmaneser IV (782–773)
  - (3) Ashur-dan III (772–755)
  - (4) Ashur-nirari V (754–745)
  - (5) Tiglath-pileser III (744–727)
- E) If Jonah appeared in Nineveh during the reign of Ashur-dan III, then the plagues recorded in Assyrian history in 765 and 759, and the total eclipse of 763, could have been regarded as portents of divine wrath which prepared the city for Jonah’s message. Thus a date of c. 760 for the story is probably near the mark.

#### 2) Amos.<sup>2</sup>

- A) Amos ministered during the reigns of King Jeroboam II of Israel (793n–753n BC) and King Uzziah (Azariah) of Judah (791t–740t BC), specifically two years before “the earthquake” (Amos 1:1). Zechariah also referred to a notable earthquake during the reign of Uzziah (Zech 14:5). Josephus wrote that an earthquake occurred when Uzziah entered the temple and was struck with leprosy (2 Chron. 26:16–20).<sup>3</sup> However this may be simply Jewish tradition. Archaeological excavations at Hazor and Samaria point to evidence of a violent earthquake in Israel about 760 BC.<sup>4</sup> So perhaps Amos ministered about 760 BC. This date may account for the omission of the name of King Jotham who ruled as coregent with Uzziah from 750–740 BC. Thus Amos was a contemporary of the other eighth-century prophets: Jonah, Hosea, Isaiah, and Micah.

<sup>1</sup> Hobart E. Freeman, *An Introduction to the Old Testament Prophets*, 167.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas L. Constable, *Notes on Amos*, 2.

<sup>3</sup> Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, 9:10:4.

<sup>4</sup> Y. Yadin, et al., *Hazor II: An Account of the Second Season of Excavations, 1956*, pp. 24, 26, 36–37; and Philip J. King, *Amos, Hosea, Micah—An Archaeological Commentary*, p. 21.

## Amos' Prophecy to Israel – Part 2 (c. 760 BC)

Amos 3–6

### Cause and Effect—Sin Brings Judgment

3:1 Hear this word which the LORD has spoken against you, sons of Israel, against the entire family which He brought up from the land of Egypt:

- 2 “You only have I chosen among all the families of the earth;  
Therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.”
- 3 Do two men walk together unless they have made an appointment?
- 4 Does a lion roar in the forest when he has no prey?  
Does a young lion growl from his den unless he has captured *something*?
- 5 Does a bird fall into a trap on the ground when there is no bait in it?  
Does a trap spring up from the earth when it captures nothing at all?
- 6 If a trumpet is blown in a city will not the people tremble?  
If a calamity occurs in a city has not the LORD done it?
- 7 Surely the Lord GOD does nothing  
Unless He reveals His secret counsel  
To His servants the prophets.
- 8 A lion has roared! Who will not fear?  
The Lord GOD has spoken! Who can but prophesy?

9 Proclaim on the citadels in Ashdod and on the citadels in the land of Egypt and say, “Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria and see *the* great tumults within her and *the* oppressions in her midst.

10 “But they do not know how to do what is right,” declares the LORD, “these who hoard up violence and devastation in their citadels.”

11 Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD,

“An enemy, even one surrounding the land,  
Will pull down your strength from you  
And your citadels will be looted.”

12 Thus says the LORD,

“Just as the shepherd snatches from the lion’s mouth a couple of legs or a piece of an ear,  
So will the sons of Israel dwelling in Samaria be snatched away—  
With *the* corner of a bed and *the* cover of a couch!

- 13 “Hear and testify against the house of Jacob,”  
Declares the Lord GOD, the God of hosts.
- 14 “For on the day that I punish Israel’s transgressions,  
I will also punish the altars of Bethel;  
The horns of the altar will be cut off  
And they will fall to the ground.
- 15 “I will also smite the winter house together with the summer house;  
The houses of ivory will also perish  
And the great houses will come to an end,”  
Declares the LORD.

### Condemnation of Samaria’s Self-serving Women

- 4:1 Hear this word, you cows of Bashan who are on the mountain of Samaria,  
Who oppress the poor, who crush the needy,  
Who say to your husbands, “Bring now, that we may drink!”
- 2 The Lord GOD has sworn by His holiness,  
“Behold, the days are coming upon you  
When they will take you away with meat hooks,  
And the last of you with fish hooks.
- 3 “You will go out *through* breaches in the walls,  
Each one straight before her,  
And you will be cast to Harmon,” declares the LORD.

**Condemnation of Israel's Worship**

- 4 "Enter Bethel and transgress;  
In Gilgal multiply transgression!  
Bring your sacrifices every morning,  
Your tithes every three days.
- 5 "Offer a thank offering also from that which is leavened,  
And proclaim freewill offerings, make them known.  
For so you love *to do*, you sons of Israel,"  
Declares the Lord God.

**Condemnation of Israel's Stubbornness**

- 6 "But I gave you also cleanness of teeth in all your cities  
And lack of bread in all your places,  
Yet you have not returned to Me," declares the LORD.
- 7 "Furthermore, I withheld the rain from you  
While *there were* still three months until harvest.  
Then I would send rain on one city  
And on another city I would not send rain;  
One part would be rained on,  
While the part not rained on would dry up.
- 8 "So two or three cities would stagger to another city to drink water,  
But would not be satisfied;  
Yet you have not returned to Me," declares the LORD.
- 9 "I smote you with scorching *wind* and mildew;  
And the caterpillar was devouring  
Your many gardens and vineyards, fig trees and olive trees;  
Yet you have not returned to Me," declares the LORD.
- 10 "I sent a plague among you after the manner of Egypt;  
I slew your young men by the sword along with your captured horses,  
And I made the stench of your camp rise up in your nostrils;  
Yet you have not returned to Me," declares the LORD.
- 11 "I overthrew you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,  
And you were like a firebrand snatched from a blaze;  
Yet you have not returned to Me," declares the LORD.
- 12 "Therefore thus I will do to you, O Israel;  
Because I will do this to you,  
Prepare to meet your God, O Israel."
- 13 For behold, He who forms mountains and creates the wind  
And declares to man what are His thoughts,  
He who makes dawn into darkness  
And treads on the high places of the earth,  
The LORD God of hosts is His name.

**Funeral Song for Fallen Israel**

5:1 Hear this word which I take up for you as a dirge, O house of Israel:

- 2 She has fallen, she will not rise again—  
The virgin Israel.  
She *lies* neglected on her land;  
There is none to raise her up.

3 For thus says the Lord GOD,

"The city which goes forth a thousand *strong*  
Will have a hundred left,  
And the one which goes forth a hundred *strong*  
Will have ten left to the house of Israel."

4 For thus says the LORD to the house of Israel,

“Seek Me that you may live.

5 “But do not resort to Bethel  
And do not come to Gilgal,  
Nor cross over to Beersheba;  
For Gilgal will certainly go into captivity  
And Bethel will come to trouble.

6 “Seek the LORD that you may live,  
Or He will break forth like a fire, O house of Joseph,  
And it will consume with none to quench *it* for Bethel,

7 *For* those who turn justice into wormwood  
And cast righteousness down to the earth.”

8 He who made the Pleiades and Orion  
And changes deep darkness into morning,  
Who also darkens day *into* night,  
Who calls for the waters of the sea  
And pours them out on the surface of the earth,  
The LORD is His name.

9 It is He who flashes forth *with* destruction upon the strong,  
So that destruction comes upon the fortress.

10 They hate him who reproves in the gate,  
And they abhor him who speaks *with* integrity.

11 Therefore because you impose heavy rent on the poor  
And exact a tribute of grain from them,  
*Though* you have built houses of well-hewn stone,  
Yet you will not live in them;  
You have planted pleasant vineyards,  
Yet you will not drink their wine.

12 For I know your transgressions are many and your sins are great,  
*You* who distress the righteous *and* accept bribes  
And turn aside the poor in the gate.

13 Therefore at such a time the prudent person keeps silent, for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that you may live;  
And thus may the LORD God of hosts be with you,  
Just as you have said!

15 Hate evil, love good,  
And establish justice in the gate!  
Perhaps the LORD God of hosts  
May be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore thus says the LORD God of hosts, the Lord,

“There is wailing in all the plazas,  
And in all the streets they say, ‘Alas! Alas!’  
They also call the farmer to mourning  
And professional mourners to lamentation.

17 “And in all the vineyards *there is* wailing,  
Because I will pass through the midst of you,” says the LORD.

#### The “Day of the LORD”

18 Alas, you who are longing for the day of the LORD,  
For what purpose *will* the day of the LORD *be* to you?  
It *will be* darkness and not light;

19 As when a man flees from a lion  
And a bear meets him,  
Or goes home, leans his hand against the wall  
And a snake bites him.

20 *Will* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness instead of light,  
Even gloom with no brightness in it?

### Rejection of Israel's Worship

21 "I hate, I reject your festivals,  
Nor do I delight in your solemn assemblies.  
22 "Even though you offer up to Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings,  
I will not accept *them*;  
And I will not *even* look at the peace offerings of your fatlings.  
23 "Take away from Me the noise of your songs;  
I will not even listen to the sound of your harps.  
24 "But let justice roll down like waters  
And righteousness like an ever-flowing stream.

25 "Did you present Me with sacrifices and grain offerings in the wilderness for forty years, O house of Israel? [[Acts 7:42](#)]

26 "You also carried along Sikkuth your king and Kiyun, your images, the star of your gods which you made for yourselves.

27 "Therefore, I will make you go into exile beyond Damascus," says the LORD, whose name is the God of hosts.

### Woe Oracle against Israel

6:1 Woe to those who are at ease in Zion  
And to those who *feel* secure in the mountain of Samaria,  
The distinguished men of the foremost of nations,  
To whom the house of Israel comes.  
2 Go over to Calneh and look,  
And go from there to Hamath the great,  
Then go down to Gath of the Philistines.  
Are they better than these kingdoms,  
Or is their territory greater than yours?  
3 Do you put off the day of calamity,  
And would you bring near the seat of violence?  
4 Those who recline on beds of ivory  
And sprawl on their couches,  
And eat lambs from the flock  
And calves from the midst of the stall,  
5 Who improvise to the sound of the harp,  
*And* like David have composed songs for themselves,  
6 Who drink wine from sacrificial bowls  
While they anoint themselves with the finest of oils,  
Yet they have not grieved over the ruin of Joseph.  
7 Therefore, they will now go into exile at the head of the exiles,  
And the sprawlers' banqueting will pass away.

### A Doomed Nation

8 The Lord GOD has sworn by Himself, the LORD God of hosts has declared:  
"I loathe the arrogance of Jacob,  
And detest his citadels;  
Therefore I will deliver up *the* city and all it contains."

9 And it will be, if ten men are left in one house, they will die.

10 Then one's uncle, or his undertaker, will lift him up to carry out *his* bones from the house, and he will say to the one who is in the innermost part of the house, "Is anyone else with you?" And that one will say, "No one." Then he will answer, "Keep quiet. For the name of the LORD is not to be mentioned."

11 For behold, the LORD is going to command that the great house be smashed to pieces and the small house to fragments.

12 Do horses run on rocks?  
Or does one plow them with oxen?  
Yet you have turned justice into poison  
And the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,

- 13 You who rejoice in Lodebar,  
And say, "Have we not by our *own* strength taken Karnaim for ourselves?"
- 14 "For behold, I am going to raise up a nation against you,  
O house of Israel," declares the LORD God of hosts,  
"And they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamath  
To the brook of the Arabah."

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*



## Amos' Prophecy to Israel – Part 3 (c. 760 BC)

Amos 7–9

### Amos' First Vision—the Locusts

7:1 Thus the Lord GOD showed me, and behold, He was forming a locust-swarm when the spring crop began to sprout. And behold, the spring crop *was* after the king's mowing.

2 And it came about, when it had finished eating the vegetation of the land, that I said,

“Lord GOD, please pardon!  
How can Jacob stand,  
For he is small?”

3 The LORD changed His mind about this.  
“It shall not be,” said the LORD.

### Amos' Second Vision—the Fire

4 Thus the Lord GOD showed me, and behold, the Lord GOD was calling to contend *with them* by fire, and it consumed the great deep and began to consume the farm land.

5 Then I said,

“Lord GOD, please stop!  
How can Jacob stand, for he is small?”

6 The LORD changed His mind about this.  
“This too shall not be,” said the Lord GOD.

### Amos' Third Vision—the Plumb Line

7 Thus He showed me, and behold, the Lord was standing by a vertical wall with a plumb line in His hand.

8 The LORD said to me, “What do you see, Amos?” And I said, “A plumb line.” Then the Lord said,

“Behold I am about to put a plumb line  
In the midst of My people Israel.  
I will spare them no longer.

9 “The high places of Isaac will be desolated  
And the sanctuaries of Israel laid waste.  
Then I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.”

### Amaziah, Priest of Bethel, Urges Jeroboam II to Get Rid of Amos

10 Then Amaziah, the priest of Bethel, sent *word* to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, “Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is unable to endure all his words.

11 “For thus Amos says, ‘Jeroboam will die by the sword and Israel will certainly go from its land into exile.’”

12 Then Amaziah said to Amos, “Go, you seer, flee away to the land of Judah and there eat bread and there do your prophesying!

13 “But no longer prophesy at Bethel, for it is a sanctuary of the king and a royal residence.”

14 Then Amos replied to Amaziah, “I am not a prophet, nor am I the son of a prophet; for I am a herdsman and a grower of sycamore figs.

15 “But the LORD took me from following the flock and the LORD said to me, ‘Go prophesy to My people Israel.’

16 “Now hear the word of the LORD: you are saying, ‘You shall not prophesy against Israel nor shall you speak against the house of Isaac.’

17 “Therefore, thus says the LORD, ‘Your wife will become a harlot in the city, your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword, your land will be parceled up by a *measuring* line and you yourself will die upon unclean soil. Moreover, Israel will certainly go from its land into exile.’”

### Amos' Fourth Vision—A Basket of Summer Fruit

8:1 Thus the Lord GOD showed me, and behold, *there was* a basket of summer fruit.

2 He said, “What do you see, Amos?” And I said, “A basket of summer fruit.” Then the LORD said to me, “The end has come for My people Israel. I will spare them no longer.

3 “The songs of the palace will turn to wailing in that day,” declares the Lord GOD. “Many *will be* the corpses; in every place they will cast them forth in silence.”

### Indictment of Greedy Merchants

4 Hear this, you who trample the needy, to do away with the humble of the land,

5 saying,

“When will the new moon be over,  
So that we may sell grain,  
And the sabbath, that we may open the wheat *market*,  
To make the bushel smaller and the shekel bigger,  
And to cheat with dishonest scales,

6 So as to buy the helpless for money  
And the needy for a pair of sandals,  
And *that* we may sell the refuse of the wheat?”

7 The LORD has sworn by the pride of Jacob,  
“Indeed, I will never forget any of their deeds.

#### **The LORD’s Judgment**

8 “Because of this will not the land quake  
And everyone who dwells in it mourn?  
Indeed, all of it will rise up like the Nile,  
And it will be tossed about  
And subside like the Nile of Egypt.

9 “It will come about in that day,” declares the Lord GOD,  
“That I will make the sun go down at noon  
And make the earth dark in broad daylight.

10 “Then I will turn your festivals into mourning  
And all your songs into lamentation;  
And I will bring sackcloth on everyone’s loins  
And baldness on every head.  
And I will make it like *a time of mourning* for an only son,  
And the end of it will be like a bitter day.

11 “Behold, days are coming,” declares the Lord GOD,  
“When I will send a famine on the land,  
Not a famine for bread or a thirst for water,  
But rather for hearing the words of the LORD.

12 “People will stagger from sea to sea  
And from the north even to the east;  
They will go to and fro to seek the word of the LORD,  
But they will not find *it*.

13 “In that day the beautiful virgins  
And the young men will faint from thirst.

14 “*As for* those who swear by the guilt of Samaria,  
Who say, ‘As your god lives, O Dan,’  
And, ‘As the way of Beersheba lives,’  
They will fall and not rise again.”

#### **Amos’ Fifth Vision—The LORD Standing by the Altar**

9:1 I saw the Lord standing beside the altar, and He said,

“Smite the capitals so that the thresholds will shake,  
And break them on the heads of them all!  
Then I will slay the rest of them with the sword;  
They will not have a fugitive who will flee,  
Or a refugee who will escape.

2 “Though they dig into Sheol,  
From there will My hand take them;  
And though they ascend to heaven,  
From there will I bring them down.

3 “Though they hide on the summit of Carmel,  
I will search them out and take them from there;  
And though they conceal themselves from My sight on the floor of the sea,

- From there I will command the serpent and it will bite them.  
 4 “And though they go into captivity before their enemies,  
 From there I will command the sword that it slay them,  
 And I will set My eyes against them for evil and not for good.”

#### The Lord Almighty

- 5 The Lord GOD of hosts,  
 The One who touches the land so that it melts,  
 And all those who dwell in it mourn,  
 And all of it rises up like the Nile  
 And subsides like the Nile of Egypt;  
 6 The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens  
 And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth,  
 He who calls for the waters of the sea  
 And pours them out on the face of the earth,  
 The LORD is His name.

#### Destruction of the Sinful Kingdom

- 7 “Are you not as the sons of Ethiopia to Me,  
 O sons of Israel?” declares the LORD.  
 “Have I not brought up Israel from the land of Egypt,  
 And the Philistines from Caphtor and the Arameans from Kir?  
 8 “Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are on the sinful kingdom,  
 And I will destroy it from the face of the earth;  
 Nevertheless, I will not totally destroy the house of Jacob,”  
 Declares the LORD.  
 9 “For behold, I am commanding,  
 And I will shake the house of Israel among all nations  
 As *grain* is shaken in a sieve,  
 But not a kernel will fall to the ground.  
 10 “All the sinners of My people will die by the sword,  
 Those who say, ‘The calamity will not overtake or confront us.’

#### Future Restoration of Israel

- 11 “In that day I will raise up the fallen booth of David,  
 And wall up its breaches;  
 I will also raise up its ruins  
 And rebuild it as in the days of old;  
 12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom [*that the remnant of men may earnestly seek me* (LXX)]  
 And all the nations who are called by My name,” [*and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called* (LXX)]  
 Declares the LORD who does this. [[Acts 15:13–21](#)]  
 13 “Behold, days are coming,” declares the LORD,  
 “When the plowman will overtake the reaper  
 And the treader of grapes him who sows seed;  
 When the mountains will drip sweet wine  
 And all the hills will be dissolved.  
 14 “Also I will restore the captivity of My people Israel,  
 And they will rebuild the ruined cities and live *in them*;  
 They will also plant vineyards and drink their wine,  
 And make gardens and eat their fruit.  
 15 “I will also plant them on their land,  
 And they will not again be rooted out from their land  
 Which I have given them,”  
 Says the LORD your God.

## Uzziah [Judah] Becomes Famous and Powerful (c. 757 BC)

2 Chronicles 26:6–15

### Uzziah's Military Campaigns

6 Now he went out and warred against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the area of* Ashdod and among the Philistines.

7 God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur-baal, and the Meunites.

8 The Ammonites also gave tribute to Uzziah, and his fame extended to the border of Egypt, for he became very strong.

### Uzziah's Infrastructure and Agricultural Improvements

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate and at the Valley Gate and at the corner buttress and fortified them.

10 He built towers in the wilderness and hewed many cisterns, for he had much livestock, both in the lowland and in the plain. *He also had* plowmen and vinedressers in the hill country and the fertile fields, for he loved the soil.

### Uzziah's Army

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an army ready for battle, which entered combat by divisions according to the number of their muster, prepared by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the official, under the direction of Hananiah, one of the king's officers.

12 The total number of the heads of the households, of valiant warriors, was 2,600.

13 Under their direction was an elite army of 307,500, who could wage war with great power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 Moreover, Uzziah prepared for all the army shields, spears, helmets, body armor, bows and sling stones.

15 In Jerusalem he made engines *of war* invented by skillful men to be on the towers and on the corners for the purpose of shooting arrows and great stones. Hence his fame spread afar, for he was marvelously helped until he *was* strong.

## Hosea's Prophecy to Israel—A Picture of Israel's Unfaithfulness (c. 755 BC)

Hosea 1–3

1:1 The word of the LORD which came to Hosea the son of Beeri, during the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and during the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

### The Command to Marry Gomer

2 When the LORD first spoke through Hosea, the LORD said to Hosea, "Go, take to yourself a wife of harlotry and *have* children of harlotry; for the land commits flagrant harlotry, forsaking the LORD."

3a So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim,

### The Naming of Hosea's Children

3b and she conceived and bore him a son.

4 And the LORD said to him, "Name him Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will punish the house of Jehu for the bloodshed of Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 "On that day I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel."

6 Then she conceived again and gave birth to a daughter. And the LORD said to him, "Name her Lo-ruhamah, for I will no longer have compassion on the house of Israel, that I would ever forgive them.

7 "But I will have compassion on the house of Judah and deliver them by the LORD their God, and will not deliver them by bow, sword, battle, horses or horsemen."

8 When she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and gave birth to a son.

9 And the LORD said, "Name him Lo-ammi, for you are not My people and I am not your God."

### Future Restoration and Reversal

10 Yet the number of the sons of Israel  
 Will be like the sand of the sea,  
 Which cannot be measured or numbered;  
 And in the place  
 Where it is said to them,  
 "You are not My people,"  
 It will be said to them,  
 "*You are* the sons of the living God." [Rom 9:26]

11 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together,  
 And they will appoint for themselves one leader,  
 And they will go up from the land,  
 For great will be the day of Jezreel.

**Transition**

2:1 Say to your brothers, “Ammi,” and to your sisters, “Ruhamah.”

**Idolatrous Israel Will Be Punished Like a Prostitute**

- 2 “Contend with your mother, contend,  
For she is not my wife, and I am not her husband;  
And let her put away her harlotry from her face  
And her adultery from between her breasts,  
3 Or I will strip her naked  
And expose her as on the day when she was born.  
I will also make her like a wilderness,  
Make her like desert land  
And slay her with thirst.  
4 “Also, I will have no compassion on her children,  
Because they are children of harlotry.  
5 “For their mother has played the harlot;  
She who conceived them has acted shamefully.  
For she said, ‘I will go after my lovers,  
Who give *me* my bread and my water,  
My wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.’

**The Lord’s Discipline Will Bring Israel to Repentance**

- 6 “Therefore, behold, I will hedge up her way with thorns,  
And I will build a wall against her so that she cannot find her paths.  
7 “She will pursue her lovers, but she will not overtake them;  
And she will seek them, but will not find *them*.  
Then she will say, ‘I will go back to my first husband,  
For it was better for me then than now!’

**Agricultural Fertility Withdrawn from Israel**

- 8 “For she does not know that it was I who gave her the grain, the new wine and the oil,  
And lavished on her silver and gold,  
*Which* they used for Baal.  
9 “Therefore, I will take back My grain at harvest time  
And My new wine in its season.  
I will also take away My wool and My flax  
*Given* to cover her nakedness.  
10 “And then I will uncover her lewdness  
In the sight of her lovers,  
And no one will rescue her out of My hand.  
11 “I will also put an end to all her gaiety,  
Her feasts, her new moons, her sabbaths  
And all her festal assemblies.  
12 “I will destroy her vines and fig trees,  
Of which she said, ‘These are my wages  
Which my lovers have given me.’  
And I will make them a forest,  
And the beasts of the field will devour them.  
13 “I will punish her for the days of the Baals  
When she used to offer sacrifices to them  
And adorn herself with her earrings and jewelry,  
And follow her lovers, so that she forgot Me,” declares the LORD.

**Future Repentance and Restoration of Israel**

- 14 “Therefore, behold, I will allure her,  
Bring her into the wilderness  
And speak kindly to her.  
15 “Then I will give her her vineyards from there,  
And the valley of Achor as a door of hope.

- And she will sing there as in the days of her youth,  
As in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.
- 16 “It will come about in that day,” declares the LORD,  
“That you will call Me Ishi  
And will no longer call Me Baali.
- 17 “For I will remove the names of the Baals from her mouth,  
So that they will be mentioned by their names no more.
- 18 “In that day I will also make a covenant for them  
With the beasts of the field,  
The birds of the sky  
And the creeping things of the ground.  
And I will abolish the bow, the sword and war from the land,  
And will make them lie down in safety.
- 19 “I will betroth you to Me forever;  
Yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and in justice,  
In lovingkindness and in compassion,
- 20 And I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness.  
Then you will know the LORD.

#### **Agricultural Fertility Restored to the Repentant Nation**

- 21 “It will come about in that day that I will respond,” declares the LORD.  
“I will respond to the heavens, and they will respond to the earth,
- 22 And the earth will respond to the grain, to the new wine and to the oil,  
And they will respond to Jezreel.
- 23 “I will sow her for Myself in the land.  
I will also have compassion on her who had not obtained compassion,  
And I will say to those who were not My people,  
‘You are My people!’  
And they will say, ‘You are my God!’” [\[Rom 9:25; 1 Pet 2:10\]](#)

#### **An Illustration of God’s Love for Idolatrous Israel**

- 3:1 Then the LORD said to me, “Go again, love a woman *who* is loved by *her* husband, yet an adulteress, even as the LORD loves the sons of Israel, though they turn to other gods and love raisin cakes.”
- 2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen *shekels* of silver and a homer and a half of barley.
- 3 Then I said to her, “You shall stay with me for many days. You shall not play the harlot, nor shall you have a man; so I will also be toward you.”
- 4 For the sons of Israel will remain for many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or *sacred* pillar and without ephod or household idols.
- 5 Afterward the sons of Israel will return and seek the LORD their God and David their king; and they will come trembling to the LORD and to His goodness in the last days.

### **The Death of Jeroboam II [Israel] (Elul [September] 753 BC)**

2 Kings 14:28–29

- 28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did and his might, how he fought and how he recovered for Israel, Damascus and Hamath, *which had belonged* to Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?
- 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son became king in his place.

### **Zechariah, Jeroboam II’s Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (Elul [September] 753 BC)**

2 Kings 15:8–9

- 8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in Samaria *for* six months.
- 9 He did evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which he made Israel sin.

### **Zechariah [Israel] is Assassinated by Shallum (Adar [March] 752 BC)**

2 Kings 15:10–12

- 10 Then Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him and struck him before the people and killed him, and reigned in his place.

11 Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.  
 12 This is the word of the LORD which He spoke to Jehu, saying, “Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.”  
 And so it was.

### Shallum Assumes the Throne of Israel (Adar [March] 752 BC)

2 Kings 15:13

13 Shallum son of Jabesh became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned one month in Samaria.

### Shallum is Killed by Menahem (Nisan [April] 752 BC)

2 Kings 15:14–16

14 Then Menahem son of Gadi went up from Tirzah and came to Samaria, and struck Shallum son of Jabesh in Samaria, and killed him and became king in his place.  
 15 Now the rest of the acts of Shallum and his conspiracy which he made, behold they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.  
 16 Then Menahem struck Tiphseh and all who were in it and its borders from Tirzah, because they did not open *to him*; therefore he struck *it* and ripped up all its women who were with child.

### Menahem Assumes the Throne of Israel (Nisan [April] 752 BC)

2 Kings 15:17–18

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem son of Gadi became king over Israel *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.  
 18 He did evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which he made Israel sin.

### Uzziah’s Pride Causes His Downfall (750 BC)

2 Kings 15:5a

2 Chronicles 26:16–21a

<p>5a The LORD struck the king,  so that he was a leper to the day of his death. And he lived in a separate house,</p>	<p>16 But when he became strong, his heart was so proud that he acted corruptly, and he was unfaithful to the LORD his God, for he entered the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense.          17 Then Azariah the priest entered after him and with him eighty priests of the LORD, valiant men.          18 They opposed Uzziah the king and said to him, “It is not for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to the LORD, but for the priests, the sons of Aaron who are consecrated to burn incense. Get out of the sanctuary, for you have been unfaithful and will have no honor from the LORD God.”          19 But Uzziah, with a censer in his hand for burning incense, was enraged; and while he was enraged with the priests, the leprosy broke out on his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the altar of incense.          20 Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked at him, and behold, he <i>was</i> leprous on his forehead; and they hurried him out of there, and he himself also hastened to get out because the LORD had smitten him.          21a King Uzziah was a leper to the day of his death; and he lived in a separate house, being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD.</p>
--	--

### Jotham [Judah] Begins His Coregency With Uzziah (750n/750t BC)

2 Kings 15:5b, 32–33

2 Chronicles 26:21b, 27:1

<p>5b while Jotham the king’s son was over the household, judging the people of the land.</p>	<p>26:21b And Jotham his son <i>was</i> over the king’s house judging the people of the land.</p>
---	---



<p>32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah became king. 33 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.</p>	<p>27:1 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.</p>
--	--

### Menahem [Israel] and Tiglath-Pileser III's [Assyria] First Campaign (743 BC)

2 Kings 15:19–20

19 Pul, king of Assyria, came against the land, and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver so that his hand might be with him to strengthen the kingdom under his rule.  
20 Then Menahem exacted the money from Israel, even from all the mighty men of wealth, from each man fifty shekels of silver to pay the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria returned and did not remain there in the land.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

#### **Chronological Notes**

1) Hosea.

A) The title of the book of Hosea states that Hosea's ministry took place "when Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah ruled Judah, and during the time when Jeroboam son of Joash ruled Israel" (Hos 1:1). These kings' reigns are as follows:

(1) Judah.

- (a) Uzziah (791t–740t; sole reign 767t).
- (b) Jotham (751t–736t; sole reign 740t).
- (c) Ahaz (732t–716t).
- (d) Hezekiah (716t–687t).

(2) Israel.

- (a) Jeroboam II (793n–753n; sole reign 781n).

B) When we examine the book itself for more precise indications of date, we find that Hosea warns that "in a little while I [God] will punish the dynasty of Jehu on account of the bloodshed in the valley of Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of Israel" (Hos 1:4). Jeroboam II was the great-grandson of Jehu, and his son Zechariah, who succeeded him, reigned only six months (753n) and was the last of the line of Jehu. Thus we can date the beginning of Hosea's recorded prophecies to a short time before the death of Jeroboam II: Elul [September] of 753 BC. For this reason, I have placed Hosea 1–3 at c. 755 BC in today's reading.

C) We can place a lower bound on the date of Hosea's recorded prophecies of 723n BC—the year of the fall of Samaria. This disaster is threatened in Hosea (cf. 10:14; 11:6; 13:16) but has not yet taken place. We may further refine this date by noting the verses that describe Israel seeking the aid of Assyria (cf. 5:13; 7:11; 8:9; 14:3). This took place during the reign of Menahem (752n–742n; 2 Kgs 15:19–20) and the struggle for power in Israel during these years provides a good background for the bulk of Hosea's prophecies. For this reason, I have placed Hosea 4–14 at c. 743 BC in the readings.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "The complacency of the early days (2:5, 8, 13) gives way to a desperation in foreign (7:8–12; 12:1) and domestic (7:3–7; 13:10–11) affairs, evidenced in the latter chapters" (Douglas Stuart, "Hosea Jonah," *WBC*, 10.)

## Hosea's Prophecy to Israel—Indictment, Punishment and Restoration – Part 1 (c. 743 BC)

Hosea 4–9

### Jezreel: A General Complaint

- 4:1 Listen to the word of the LORD, O sons of Israel,  
For the LORD has a case against the inhabitants of the land,  
Because there is no faithfulness or kindness  
Or knowledge of God in the land.
- 2 *There is* swearing, deception, murder, stealing and adultery.  
They employ violence, so that bloodshed follows bloodshed.
- 3 Therefore the land mourns,  
And everyone who lives in it languishes  
Along with the beasts of the field and the birds of the sky,  
And also the fish of the sea disappear.

### Lo-Ammi: Three Guilty Groups—Priests, Common People and Women

- 4 Yet let no one find fault, and let none offer reproof;  
For your people are like those who contend with the priest.
- 5 So you will stumble by day,  
And the prophet also will stumble with you by night;  
And I will destroy your mother.
- 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.  
Because you have rejected knowledge,  
I also will reject you from being My priest.  
Since you have forgotten the law of your God,  
I also will forget your children.
- 7 The more they multiplied, the more they sinned against Me;  
I will change their glory into shame.
- 8 They feed on the sin of My people  
And direct their desire toward their iniquity. [cf. [Lev 6:26–30](#); [Heb 13:10–11](#)]
- 9 And it will be, like people, like priest;  
So I will punish them for their ways  
And repay them for their deeds.
- 10 They will eat, but not have enough;  
They will play the harlot, but not increase,  
Because they have stopped giving heed to the LORD.
- 11 Harlotry, wine and new wine take away the understanding.
- 12 My people consult their wooden idol, and their *diviner's* wand informs them;  
For a spirit of harlotry has led *them* astray,  
And they have played the harlot, *departing* from their God.
- 13 They offer sacrifices on the tops of the mountains  
And burn incense on the hills,  
Under oak, poplar and terebinth,  
Because their shade is pleasant.  
Therefore your daughters play the harlot  
And your brides commit adultery.
- 14 I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot  
Or your brides when they commit adultery,  
For *the men* themselves go apart with harlots  
And offer sacrifices with temple prostitutes;  
So the people without understanding are ruined. [cf. [Prov 10:8, 10](#)]

### Lo-Ruhamah: Three Warnings for Israel and Judah

- 15 Though you, Israel, play the harlot,  
Do not let Judah become guilty;  
Also do not go to Gilgal,  
Or go up to Beth-aven  
And take the oath:  
"As the LORD lives!"

- 16 Since Israel is stubborn  
Like a stubborn heifer,  
Can the LORD now pasture them  
Like a lamb in a large field?
- 17 Ephraim is joined to idols;  
Let him alone.
- 18 Their liquor gone,  
They play the harlot continually;  
Their rulers dearly love shame.
- 19 The wind wraps them in its wings,  
And they will be ashamed because of their sacrifices.
- 5:1 Hear this, O priests!  
Give heed, O house of Israel!  
Listen, O house of the king!  
For the judgment applies to you,  
For you have been a snare at Mizpah  
And a net spread out on Tabor.
- 2 The revolters have gone deep in depravity,  
But I will chastise all of them.
- 3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from Me;  
For now, O Ephraim, you have played the harlot,  
Israel has defiled itself.
- 4 Their deeds will not allow them  
To return to their God.  
For a spirit of harlotry is within them,  
And they do not know the LORD.
- 5 Moreover, the pride of Israel testifies against him,  
And Israel and Ephraim stumble in their iniquity;  
Judah also has stumbled with them.
- 6 They will go with their flocks and herds  
To seek the LORD, but they will not find *Him*;  
He has withdrawn from them.
- 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD,  
For they have borne illegitimate children.  
Now the new moon will devour them with their land.
- 8 Blow the horn in Gibeah,  
The trumpet in Ramah.  
Sound an alarm at Beth-aven:  
"Behind you, Benjamin!"
- 9 Ephraim will become a desolation in the day of rebuke;  
Among the tribes of Israel I declare what is sure.
- 10 The princes of Judah have become like those who move a boundary;  
On them I will pour out My wrath like water.
- 11 Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment,  
Because he was determined to follow *man's* command.
- 12 Therefore I am like a moth to Ephraim  
And like rotteness to the house of Judah.
- 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness,  
And Judah his wound,  
Then Ephraim went to Assyria  
And sent to King Jareb. [cf. [2 Kgs 15:19](#)]  
But he is unable to heal you,  
Or to cure you of your wound.
- 14 For I *will be* like a lion to Ephraim  
And like a young lion to the house of Judah.  
I, even I, will tear to pieces and go away,  
I will carry away, and there will be none to deliver.
- 15 I will go away *and* return to My place

Until they acknowledge their guilt and seek My face;  
In their affliction they will earnestly seek Me.

### The Prophet's Call to Repent

- 6:1 "Come, let us return to the LORD.  
For He has torn *us*, but He will heal us;  
He has wounded *us*, but He will bandage us.
- 2 "He will revive us after two days;  
He will raise us up on the third day, [cf. possible connection to [1 Cor 15:4](#)]  
That we may live before Him.
- 3 "So let us know, let us press on to know the LORD.  
His going forth is as certain as the dawn;  
And He will come to us like the rain,  
Like the spring rain watering the earth."

### Yahweh's Frustration

- 4 What shall I do with you, O Ephraim?  
What shall I do with you, O Judah?  
For your loyalty is like a morning cloud  
And like the dew which goes away early.
- 5 Therefore I have hewn *them* in pieces by the prophets;  
I have slain them by the words of My mouth;  
And the judgments on you are *like* the light that goes forth.
- 6 For I delight in loyalty rather than sacrifice,  
And in the knowledge of God rather than burnt offerings. [[Matt 9:13; 12:7](#)]

### Sins of Adam, Gilead and Shechem

- 7 But like Adam they have transgressed the covenant;  
There they have dealt treacherously against Me.
- 8 Gilead is a city of wrongdoers,  
Tracked with bloody *footprints*.
- 9 And as raiders wait for a man,  
So a band of priests murder on the way to Shechem;  
Surely they have committed crime.

### Apostasy of Ephraim—and Judah

- 10 In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing;  
Ephraim's harlotry is there, Israel has defiled itself.
- 11a Also, O Judah, there is a harvest appointed for you,

### Unforgiven Sins of Israel, Ephraim and Samaria

- 11b When I restore the fortunes of My people.
- 7:1 When I would heal Israel,  
The iniquity of Ephraim is uncovered,  
And the evil deeds of Samaria,  
For they deal falsely;  
The thief enters in,  
Bandits raid outside,
- 2 And they do not consider in their hearts  
That I remember all their wickedness.  
Now their deeds are all around them;  
They are before My face.
- 3 With their wickedness they make the king glad,  
And the princes with their lies.
- 4 They are all adulterers,  
Like an oven heated by the baker  
Who ceases to stir up *the fire*  
From the kneading of the dough until it is leavened.

- 5 On the day of our king, the princes became sick with the heat of wine;  
He stretched out his hand with scoffers,  
6 For their hearts are like an oven  
As they approach their plotting;  
Their anger smolders all night,  
In the morning it burns like a flaming fire.  
7 All of them are hot like an oven,  
And they consume their rulers;  
All their kings have fallen.  
None of them calls on Me.

#### Folly of Ephraim

- 8 Ephraim mixes himself with the nations;  
Ephraim has become a cake not turned.  
9 Strangers devour his strength,  
Yet he does not know *it*;  
Gray hairs also are sprinkled on him,  
Yet he does not know *it*.  
10 Though the pride of Israel testifies against him,  
Yet they have not returned to the LORD their God,  
Nor have they sought Him, for all this.  
11 So Ephraim has become like a silly dove, without sense;  
They call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.  
12 When they go, I will spread My net over them;  
I will bring them down like the birds of the sky.  
I will chastise them in accordance with the proclamation to their assembly.

#### Yahweh's Lament

- 13 Woe to them, for they have strayed from Me!  
Destruction is theirs, for they have rebelled against Me!  
I would redeem them, but they speak lies against Me.  
14 And they do not cry to Me from their heart  
When they wail on their beds;  
For the sake of grain and new wine they assemble themselves,  
They turn away from Me.  
15 Although I trained *and* strengthened their arms,  
Yet they devise evil against Me.  
16 They turn, *but* not upward,  
They are like a deceitful bow;  
Their princes will fall by the sword  
Because of the insolence of their tongue.  
This *will be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

#### Broken Covenant and Shattered Calf

- 8:1 *Put* the trumpet to your lips!  
Like an eagle *the enemy comes* against the house of the LORD,  
Because they have transgressed My covenant  
And rebelled against My law.  
2 They cry out to Me,  
"My God, we of Israel know You!"  
3 Israel has rejected the good;  
The enemy will pursue him.  
4 They have set up kings, but not by Me;  
They have appointed princes, but I did not know *it*.  
With their silver and gold they have made idols for themselves,  
That they might be cut off.  
5 He has rejected your calf, O Samaria, *saying*,  
"My anger burns against them!"

- How long will they be incapable of innocence?  
 6 For from Israel is even this!  
 A craftsman made it, so it is not God;  
 Surely the calf of Samaria will be broken to pieces.

#### Calling Egypt and Assyria

- 7 For they sow the wind  
 And they reap the whirlwind.  
 The standing grain has no heads;  
 It yields no grain.  
 Should it yield, strangers would swallow it up.
- 8 Israel is swallowed up;  
 They are now among the nations  
 Like a vessel in which no one delights.
- 9 For they have gone up to Assyria,  
*Like* a wild donkey all alone;  
 Ephraim has hired lovers.
- 10 Even though they hire *allies* among the nations,  
 Now I will gather them up;  
 And they will begin to diminish  
 Because of the burden of the king of princes.
- 11 Since Ephraim has multiplied altars for sin,  
 They have become altars of sinning for him.
- 12 Though I wrote for him ten thousand *precepts* of My law,  
 They are regarded as a strange thing.
- 13 As for My sacrificial gifts,  
 They sacrifice the flesh and eat *it*,  
*But* the LORD has taken no delight in them.  
 Now He will remember their iniquity,  
 And punish *them* for their sins;  
 They will return to Egypt.
- 14 For Israel has forgotten his Maker and built palaces;  
 And Judah has multiplied fortified cities,  
 But I will send a fire on its cities that it may consume its palatial dwellings.

#### From Festival Days to Punishment Days

- 9:1 Do not rejoice, O Israel, with exultation like the nations!  
 For you have played the harlot, forsaking your God.  
 You have loved *harlots'* earnings on every threshing floor.
- 2 Threshing floor and wine press will not feed them,  
 And the new wine will fail them.
- 3 They will not remain in the LORD's land,  
 But Ephraim will return to Egypt,  
 And in Assyria they will eat unclean *food*.
- 4 They will not pour out drink offerings of wine to the LORD,  
 Their sacrifices will not please Him.  
*Their bread will be* like mourners' bread;  
 All who eat of it will be defiled,  
 For their bread will be for themselves *alone*;  
 It will not enter the house of the LORD.
- 5 What will you do on the day of the appointed festival  
 And on the day of the feast of the LORD?
- 6 For behold, they will go because of destruction;  
 Egypt will gather them up, Memphis will bury them.  
 Weeds will take over their treasures of silver;  
 Thorns *will be* in their tents.
- 7 The days of punishment have come,  
 The days of retribution have come;

Let Israel know *this*!  
The prophet is a fool,  
The inspired man is demented,  
Because of the grossness of your iniquity,  
And *because* your hostility is *so* great.

8 Ephraim *was* a watchman with my God, a prophet;  
Yet the snare of a bird catcher is in all his ways,  
And there is *only* hostility in the house of his God.

9 They have gone deep in depravity  
As in the days of Gibeah;  
He will remember their iniquity,  
He will punish their sins.

#### **Ephraim Rejected, Exiled and Unloved**

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness;  
I saw your forefathers as the earliest fruit on the fig tree in its first *season*.  
*But* they came to Baal-peor and devoted themselves to shame,  
And they became as detestable as that which they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory will fly away like a bird—  
No birth, no pregnancy and no conception!

12 Though they bring up their children,  
Yet I will bereave them until not a man is left.  
Yes, woe to them indeed when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, as I have seen,  
Is planted in a pleasant meadow like Tyre;  
But Ephraim will bring out his children for slaughter.

14 Give them, O LORD—what will You give?  
Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their evil is at Gilgal;  
Indeed, I came to hate them there!  
Because of the wickedness of their deeds  
I will drive them out of My house!  
I will love them no more;  
All their princes are rebels.

16 Ephraim is stricken, their root is dried up,  
They will bear no fruit.  
Even though they bear children,  
I will slay the precious ones of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away  
Because they have not listened to Him;  
And they will be wanderers among the nations.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Hosea's Prophecy to Israel—Indictment, Punishment and Restoration – Part 2 (c. 743 BC)

Hosea 10–14

### The End of Cult, King, and Capital

- 10:1 Israel is a luxuriant vine;  
 He produces fruit for himself.  
 The more his fruit,  
 The more altars he made;  
 The richer his land,  
 The better he made the *sacred* pillars.
- 2 Their heart is faithless;  
 Now they must bear their guilt.  
 The LORD will break down their altars  
*And* destroy their *sacred* pillars.
- 3 Surely now they will say, “We have no king,  
 For we do not revere the LORD.  
 As for the king, what can he do for us?”
- 4 They speak *mere* words,  
 With worthless oaths they make covenants;  
 And judgment sprouts like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.
- 5 The inhabitants of Samaria will fear  
 For the calf of Beth-aven.  
 Indeed, its people will mourn for it,  
 And its idolatrous priests will cry out over it,  
 Over its glory, since it has departed from it.
- 6 The thing itself will be carried to Assyria  
 As tribute to King Jareb;  
 Ephraim will be seized with shame  
 And Israel will be ashamed of its own counsel.
- 7 Samaria will be cut off *with* her king  
 Like a stick on the surface of the water.
- 8 Also the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed;  
 Thorn and thistle will grow on their altars;  
 Then they will say to the mountains, “Cover us!”  
 And to the hills, “Fall on us!” [\[Luke 23:27–31\]](#)

### Remember Gibeah and Beth Arbel—You Cannot Trust in Military Might

- 9 From the days of Gibeah you have sinned, O Israel;  
 There they stand!  
 Will not the battle against the sons of iniquity overtake them in Gibeah?
- 10 When it is My desire, I will chastise them;  
 And the peoples will be gathered against them  
 When they are bound for their double guilt.
- 11 Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh,  
 But I will come over her fair neck *with a yoke*;  
 I will harness Ephraim,  
 Judah will plow, Jacob will harrow for himself.
- 12 Sow with a view to righteousness,  
 Reap in accordance with kindness;  
 Break up your fallow ground,  
 For it is time to seek the LORD  
 Until He comes to rain righteousness on you.
- 13 You have plowed wickedness, you have reaped injustice,  
 You have eaten the fruit of lies.  
 Because you have trusted in your way, in your numerous warriors,
- 14 Therefore a tumult will arise among your people,  
 And all your fortresses will be destroyed,  
 As Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel on the day of battle,  
*When* mothers were dashed in pieces with *their* children.



- 15 Thus it will be done to you at Bethel because of your great wickedness.  
At dawn the king of Israel will be completely cut off.

#### Israel Will Be Slaves in the New Egypt: Assyria

- 11:1 When Israel *was* a youth I loved him,  
And out of Egypt I called My son. [[Matt 2:15](#)]
- 2 The more they called them,  
The more they went from them;  
They kept sacrificing to the Baals  
And burning incense to idols.
- 3 Yet it is I who taught Ephraim to walk,  
I took them in My arms;  
But they did not know that I healed them.
- 4 I led them with cords of a man, with bonds of love,  
And I became to them as one who lifts the yoke from their jaws;  
And I bent down *and* fed them.
- 5 They will not return to the land of Egypt;  
But Assyria—he will be their king  
Because they refused to return *to Me*.

#### Yahweh Cannot Totally Destroy Israel as He Did the Cities of the Plain (see Genesis 19)

- 6 The sword will whirl against their cities,  
And will demolish their gate bars  
And consume *them* because of their counsels.
- 7 So My people are bent on turning from Me.  
Though they call them to *the One* on high,  
None at all exalts *Him*.
- 8 How can I give you up, O Ephraim?  
How can I surrender you, O Israel?  
How can I make you like Admah?  
How can I treat you like Zeboiim?  
My heart is turned over within Me,  
All My compassions are kindled.
- 9 I will not execute My fierce anger;  
I will not destroy Ephraim again.  
For I am God and not man, the Holy One in your midst,  
And I will not come in wrath.

#### A New Exodus in the Future

- 10 They will walk after the LORD,  
He will roar like a lion;  
Indeed He will roar  
And *His* sons will come trembling from the west.
- 11 They will come trembling like birds from Egypt  
And like doves from the land of Assyria;  
And I will settle them in their houses, declares the LORD.

#### Israel a Deceiver

- 12 Ephraim surrounds Me with lies  
And the house of Israel with deceit;  
Judah is also unruly against God,  
Even against the Holy One who is faithful.
- 12:1 Ephraim feeds on wind,  
And pursues the east wind continually;  
He multiplies lies and violence.  
Moreover, he makes a covenant with Assyria,  
And oil is carried to Egypt.
- 2 The LORD also has a dispute with Judah,

- And will punish Jacob according to his ways;  
He will repay him according to his deeds.
- 3 In the womb he took his brother by the heel,  
And in his maturity he contended with God.
- 4 Yes, he wrestled with the angel and prevailed;  
He wept and sought His favor.  
He found Him at Bethel  
And there He spoke with us,
- 5 Even the LORD, the God of hosts,  
The LORD is His name.
- 6 Therefore, return to your God,  
Observe kindness and justice,  
And wait for your God continually.
- 7 A merchant, in whose hands are false balances,  
He loves to oppress.
- 8 And Ephraim said, "Surely I have become rich,  
I have found wealth for myself;  
In all my labors they will find in me  
No iniquity, which *would be* sin."
- 9 But I *have been* the LORD your God since the land of Egypt;  
I will make you live in tents again,  
As in the days of the appointed festival.
- 10 I have also spoken to the prophets,  
And I gave numerous visions,  
And through the prophets I gave parables.
- 11 Is there iniquity *in* Gilead?  
Surely they are worthless.  
In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls,  
Yes, their altars are like the stone heaps  
Beside the furrows of the field.
- 12 Now Jacob fled to the land of Aram,  
And Israel worked for a wife,  
And for a wife he kept *sheep*.
- 13 But by a prophet the LORD brought Israel from Egypt,  
And by a prophet he was kept.
- 14 Ephraim has provoked to bitter anger;  
So his Lord will leave his bloodguilt on him  
And bring back his reproach to him.
- 13:1 When Ephraim spoke, *there was* trembling.  
He exalted himself in Israel,  
But through Baal he did wrong and died.

**"I Will Destroy You, Israel!"**

- 2 And now they sin more and more,  
And make for themselves molten images,  
Idols skillfully made from their silver,  
All of them the work of craftsmen.  
They say of them, "Let the men who sacrifice kiss the calves!"
- 3 Therefore they will be like the morning cloud  
And like dew which soon disappears,  
Like chaff which is blown away from the threshing floor  
And like smoke from a chimney.
- 4 Yet I *have been* the LORD your God  
Since the land of Egypt;  
And you were not to know any god except Me,  
For there is no savior besides Me.
- 5 I cared for you in the wilderness,  
In the land of drought.

- 6 As *they had* their pasture, they became satisfied,  
And being satisfied, their heart became proud;  
Therefore they forgot Me.
- 7 So I will be like a lion to them;  
Like a leopard I will lie in wait by the wayside.
- 8 I will encounter them like a bear robbed of her cubs,  
And I will tear open their chests;  
There I will also devour them like a lioness,  
As a wild beast would tear them.
- 9 *It is* your destruction, O Israel,  
That *you are* against Me, against your help.
- 10 Where now is your king  
That he may save you in all your cities,  
And your judges of whom you requested,  
“Give me a king and princes “?
- 11 I gave you a king in My anger  
And took him away in My wrath.
- 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up;  
His sin is stored up.
- 13 The pains of childbirth come upon him;  
He is not a wise son,  
For it is not the time that he should delay at the opening of the womb.
- 14 Shall I ransom them from the power of Sheol?  
Shall I redeem them from death?  
O Death, where are your thorns?  
O Sheol, where is your sting? [cf. [1 Cor 15:55](#)]  
Compassion will be hidden from My sight.
- 15 Though he flourishes among the reeds,  
An east wind will come,  
The wind of the LORD coming up from the wilderness;  
And his fountain will become dry  
And his spring will be dried up;  
It will plunder *his* treasury of every precious article.
- 16 Samaria will be held guilty,  
For she has rebelled against her God.  
They will fall by the sword,  
Their little ones will be dashed in pieces,  
And their pregnant women will be ripped open.

#### **A Promise for the Remnant That Will Return**

- 14:1 Return, O Israel, to the LORD your God,  
For you have stumbled because of your iniquity.
- 2 Take words with you and return to the LORD.  
Say to Him, “Take away all iniquity  
And receive *us* graciously,  
That we may present the fruit of our lips. [[Heb 13:15](#)]
- 3 “Assyria will not save us,  
We will not ride on horses;  
Nor will we say again, ‘Our god,’  
To the work of our hands;  
For in You the orphan finds mercy.”
- 4 I will heal their apostasy,  
I will love them freely,  
For My anger has turned away from them.
- 5 I will be like the dew to Israel;  
He will blossom like the lily,  
And he will take root like *the cedars of Lebanon*.
- 6 His shoots will sprout,

- And his beauty will be like the olive tree  
And his fragrance like *the cedars of Lebanon*.
- 7 Those who live in his shadow  
Will again raise grain,  
And they will blossom like the vine.  
His renown *will be* like the wine of Lebanon.
- 8 O Ephraim, what more have I to do with idols?  
It is I who answer and look after you.  
I am like a luxuriant cypress;  
From Me comes your fruit.
- 9 Whoever is wise, let him understand these things;  
*Whoever* is discerning, let him know them.  
For the ways of the LORD are right,  
And the righteous will walk in them,  
But transgressors will stumble in them.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### The Death of Menahem [Israel] (742n BC)

2 Kings 15:21–22

21 Now the rest of the acts of Menahem and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?  
22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son became king in his place.

### Pekahiah, Menahem's Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (742n BC)

2 Kings 15:23–24

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah son of Menahem became king over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.  
24 He did evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he made Israel sin.

### Pekahiah [Israel] is Assassinated by Pekah (740n BC)

2 Kings 15:25–26

25 Then Pekah son of Remaliah, his officer, conspired against him and struck him in Samaria, in the castle of the king's house with Argob and Arieah; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites, and he killed him and became king in his place.  
26 Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah and all that he did, behold they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

### Pekah Assumes the Throne of Israel (740n BC)

2 Kings 15:27–28

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah son of Remaliah became king over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.  
28 He did evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he made Israel sin.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Case Against His People (740t BC)

Isaiah 1

#### Title

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz concerning Judah and Jerusalem, which he saw during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

#### God's Accusations of Rebellion against Judah

- 2 Listen, O heavens, and hear, O earth;  
For the LORD speaks,  
"Sons I have reared and brought up,  
But they have revolted against Me.
- 3 "An ox knows its owner,  
And a donkey its master's manger,  
*But* Israel does not know,  
My people do not understand."
- 4 Alas, sinful nation,  
People weighed down with iniquity,  
Offspring of evildoers,  
Sons who act corruptly!  
They have abandoned the LORD,  
They have despised the Holy One of Israel,  
They have turned away from Him.
- 5 Where will you be stricken again,  
As you continue in *your* rebellion?  
The whole head is sick  
And the whole heart is faint.
- 6 From the sole of the foot even to the head  
There is nothing sound in it,  
*Only* bruises, welts and raw wounds,  
Not pressed out or bandaged,

- Nor softened with oil.
- 7 Your land is desolate,  
Your cities are burned with fire,  
Your fields—strangers are devouring them in your presence;  
It is desolation, as overthrown by strangers.
- 8 The daughter of Zion is left like a shelter in a vineyard,  
Like a watchman's hut in a cucumber field, like a besieged city.
- 9 Unless the LORD of hosts  
Had left us a few survivors,  
We would be like Sodom,  
We would be like Gomorrah. [[Rom 9:29](#)]

#### God Condemns Religious Activities Done With an Unrepentant Heart

- 10 Hear the word of the LORD,  
You rulers of Sodom;  
Give ear to the instruction of our God,  
You people of Gomorrah.
- 11 "What are your multiplied sacrifices to Me?"  
Says the LORD.  
"I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams  
And the fat of fed cattle;  
And I take no pleasure in the blood of bulls, lambs or goats.
- 12 "When you come to appear before Me,  
Who requires of you this trampling of My courts?
- 13 "Bring your worthless offerings no longer,  
Incense is an abomination to Me.  
New moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies—  
I cannot endure iniquity and the solemn assembly.
- 14 "I hate your new moon *festivals* and your appointed feasts,  
They have become a burden to Me;  
I am weary of bearing *them*.
- 15 "So when you spread out your hands *in prayer*,  
I will hide My eyes from you;  
Yes, even though you multiply prayers,  
I will not listen.  
Your hands are covered with blood.
- 16 "Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean;  
Remove the evil of your deeds from My sight.  
Cease to do evil,
- 17 Learn to do good;  
Seek justice,  
Reprove the ruthless,  
Defend the orphan,  
Plead for the widow.
- 18 "Come now, and let us reason together,"  
Says the LORD,  
"Though your sins are as scarlet,  
They will be as white as snow;  
Though they are red like crimson,  
They will be like wool.
- 19 "If you consent and obey,  
You will eat the best of the land;
- 20 "But if you refuse and rebel,  
You will be devoured by the sword."  
Truly, the mouth of the LORD has spoken.

#### God Promises to Purge the Wicked Rulers from Judah

- 21 How the faithful city has become a harlot,

- She *who* was full of justice!  
 Righteousness once lodged in her,  
 But now murderers.
- 22 Your silver has become dross,  
 Your drink diluted with water.
- 23 Your rulers are rebels  
 And companions of thieves;  
 Everyone loves a bribe  
 And chases after rewards.  
 They do not defend the orphan,  
 Nor does the widow's plea come before them.
- 24 Therefore the Lord GOD of hosts,  
 The Mighty One of Israel, declares,  
 "Ah, I will be relieved of My adversaries  
 And avenge Myself on My foes.
- 25 "I will also turn My hand against you,  
 And will smelt away your dross as with lye  
 And will remove all your alloy.
- 26 "Then I will restore your judges as at the first,  
 And your counselors as at the beginning;  
 After that you will be called the city of righteousness,  
 A faithful city."
- 27 Zion will be redeemed with justice  
 And her repentant ones with righteousness.
- 28 But transgressors and sinners will be crushed together,  
 And those who forsake the LORD will come to an end.
- 29 Surely you will be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired,  
 And you will be embarrassed at the gardens which you have chosen.
- 30 For you will be like an oak whose leaf fades away  
 Or as a garden that has no water.
- 31 The strong man will become tinder,  
 His work also a spark.  
 Thus they shall both burn together  
 And there will be none to quench *them*.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Exaltation of God and Humbling of the Proud (740t BC)

Isaiah 2–4

#### The Future Millennial Kingdom

2:1 The word which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

- 2 Now it will come about that  
 In the last days  
 The mountain of the house of the LORD  
 Will be established as the chief of the mountains,  
 And will be raised above the hills;  
 And all the nations will stream to it.
- 3 And many peoples will come and say,  
 "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,  
 To the house of the God of Jacob;  
 That He may teach us concerning His ways  
 And that we may walk in His paths."  
 For the law will go forth from Zion  
 And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
- 4 And He will judge between the nations,  
 And will render decisions for many peoples;  
 And they will hammer their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks.  
 Nation will not lift up sword against nation,

And never again will they learn war.

- 5 Come, house of Jacob, and let us walk in the light of the LORD. [compare Isaiah 2:1–5 with [Micah 4:1–5](#)]

### The Coming “Day of the LORD”

- 6 For You have abandoned Your people, the house of Jacob,  
Because they are filled *with influences* from the east,  
And *they are* soothsayers like the Philistines,  
And they strike *bargains* with the children of foreigners.
- 7 Their land has also been filled with silver and gold  
And there is no end to their treasures;  
Their land has also been filled with horses  
And there is no end to their chariots.
- 8 Their land has also been filled with idols;  
They worship the work of their hands,  
That which their fingers have made.
- 9 So the *common* man has been humbled  
And the man *of importance* has been abased,  
But do not forgive them.
- 10 Enter the rock and hide in the dust  
From the terror of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty.
- 11 The proud look of man will be abased  
And the loftiness of man will be humbled,  
And the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.
- 12 For the LORD of hosts will have a *day of reckoning*  
Against everyone who is proud and lofty  
And against everyone who is lifted up,  
That he may be abased.
- 13 And *it will be* against all the cedars of Lebanon that are lofty and lifted up,  
Against all the oaks of Bashan,  
14 Against all the lofty mountains,  
Against all the hills that are lifted up,  
15 Against every high tower,  
Against every fortified wall,  
16 Against all the ships of Tarshish  
And against all the beautiful craft.
- 17 The pride of man will be humbled  
And the loftiness of men will be abased;  
And the LORD alone will be exalted in that day,  
18 But the idols will completely vanish.
- 19 *Men* will go into caves of the rocks  
And into holes of the ground  
Before the terror of the LORD  
And the splendor of His majesty,  
When He arises to make the earth tremble.
- 20 In that day men will cast away to the moles and the bats  
Their idols of silver and their idols of gold,  
Which they made for themselves to worship,
- 21 In order to go into the caverns of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs  
Before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty,  
When He arises to make the earth tremble.
- 22 Stop regarding man, whose breath *of life* is in his nostrils;  
For why should he be esteemed?

### Removal of Judah’s Male Leaders

- 3:1 For behold, the Lord GOD of hosts is going to remove from Jerusalem and Judah  
Both supply and support, the whole supply of bread  
And the whole supply of water;
- 2 The mighty man and the warrior,



- The judge and the prophet,  
The diviner and the elder,  
3 The captain of fifty and the honorable man,  
The counselor and the expert artisan,  
And the skillful enchanter.  
4 And I will make mere lads their princes,  
And capricious children will rule over them,  
5 And the people will be oppressed,  
Each one by another, and each one by his neighbor;  
The youth will storm against the elder  
And the inferior against the honorable.  
6 When a man lays hold of his brother in his father's house, *saying*,  
"You have a cloak, you shall be our ruler,  
And these ruins will be under your charge,"  
7 He will protest on that day, saying,  
"I will not be *your* healer,  
For in my house there is neither bread nor cloak;  
You should not appoint me ruler of the people."  
8 For Jerusalem has stumbled and Judah has fallen,  
Because their speech and their actions are against the LORD,  
To rebel against His glorious presence.  
9 The expression of their faces bears witness against them,  
And they display their sin like Sodom;  
They do not *even* conceal *it*.  
Woe to them!  
For they have brought evil on themselves.  
10 Say to the righteous that *it will go well with them*,  
For they will eat the fruit of their actions.  
11 Woe to the wicked!  
*It will go badly with him*,  
For what he deserves will be done to him.  
12 O My people! Their oppressors are children,  
And women rule over them.  
O My people! Those who guide you lead *you* astray  
And confuse the direction of your paths.  
13 The LORD arises to contend,  
And stands to judge the people.  
14 The LORD enters into judgment with the elders and princes of His people,  
"It is you who have devoured the vineyard;  
The plunder of the poor is in your houses.  
15 "What do you mean by crushing My people  
And grinding the face of the poor?"  
Declares the Lord GOD of hosts.

#### **Removal of Judah's Proud Women**

- 16 Moreover, the LORD said, "Because the daughters of Zion are proud  
And walk with heads held high and seductive eyes,  
And go along with mincing steps  
And tinkle the bangles on their feet,  
17 Therefore the Lord will afflict the scalp of the daughters of Zion with scabs,  
And the LORD will make their foreheads bare."  
  
18 In that day the Lord will take away the beauty of *their* anklets, headbands, crescent ornaments,  
19 dangling earrings, bracelets, veils,  
20 headdresses, ankle chains, sashes, perfume boxes, amulets,  
21 finger rings, nose rings,  
22 festal robes, outer tunics, cloaks, money purses,  
23 hand mirrors, undergarments, turbans and veils.

- 24 Now it will come about that instead of sweet perfume there will be putrefaction;  
 Instead of a belt, a rope;  
 Instead of well-set hair, a plucked-out scalp;  
 Instead of fine clothes, a donning of sackcloth;  
 And branding instead of beauty.
- 25 Your men will fall by the sword  
 And your mighty ones in battle.
- 26 And her gates will lament and mourn,  
 And deserted she will sit on the ground.

4:1 For seven women will take hold of one man in that day, saying, “We will eat our own bread and wear our own clothes, only let us be called by your name; take away our reproach!”

### The Millennial Glory of Jerusalem

2 In that day the Branch of the LORD will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *will be* the pride and the adornment of the survivors of Israel.

3 It will come about that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy—everyone who is recorded for life in Jerusalem.

4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and purged the bloodshed of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and the spirit of burning,

5 then the LORD will create over the whole area of Mount Zion and over her assemblies a cloud by day, even smoke, and the brightness of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory will be a canopy.

6 There will be a shelter to *give* shade from the heat by day, and refuge and protection from the storm and the rain.

## Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Coming Destruction of Judah (740t BC)

### Isaiah 5

#### The Song of the Vineyard

- 1 Let me sing now for my well-beloved  
 A song of my beloved concerning His vineyard.  
 My well-beloved had a vineyard on a fertile hill.
- 2 He dug it all around, removed its stones,  
 And planted it with the choicest vine.  
 And He built a tower in the middle of it  
 And also hewed out a wine vat in it;  
 Then He expected *it* to produce *good* grapes,  
 But it produced *only* worthless ones.
- 3 “And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah,  
 Judge between Me and My vineyard.
- 4 “What more was there to do for My vineyard that I have not done in it?  
 Why, when I expected *it* to produce *good* grapes did it produce worthless ones?
- 5 “So now let Me tell you what I am going to do to My vineyard:  
 I will remove its hedge and it will be consumed;  
 I will break down its wall and it will become trampled ground.
- 6 “I will lay it waste;  
 It will not be pruned or hoed,  
 But briars and thorns will come up.  
 I will also charge the clouds to rain no rain on it.”
- 7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel  
 And the men of Judah His delightful plant.  
 Thus He looked for justice, but behold, bloodshed;  
 For righteousness, but behold, a cry of distress.

#### Woe Oracles against the Wicked

- 8 Woe to those who add house to house *and* join field to field,  
 Until there is no more room,  
 So that you have to live alone in the midst of the land!

- 9 In my ears the LORD of hosts *has sworn*,  
“Surely, many houses shall become desolate,  
*Even* great and fine ones, without occupants.
- 10 “For ten acres of vineyard will yield *only* one bath of wine,  
And a homer of seed will yield *but* an ephah of grain.”
- 11 Woe to those who rise early in the morning that they may pursue strong drink,  
Who stay up late in the evening that wine may inflame them!
- 12 Their banquets are *accompanied* by lyre and harp, by tambourine and flute, and by wine;  
But they do not pay attention to the deeds of the LORD,  
Nor do they consider the work of His hands.
- 13 Therefore My people go into exile for their lack of knowledge;  
And their honorable men are famished,  
And their multitude is parched with thirst.
- 14 Therefore Sheol has enlarged its throat and opened its mouth without measure;  
And Jerusalem’s splendor, her multitude, her din of *revelry* and the jubilant within her, descend *into it*.
- 15 So the *common* man will be humbled and the man of *importance* abased,  
The eyes of the proud also will be abased.
- 16 But the LORD of hosts will be exalted in judgment,  
And the holy God will show Himself holy in righteousness.
- 17 Then the lambs will graze as in their pasture,  
And strangers will eat in the waste places of the wealthy.
- 18 Woe to those who drag iniquity with the cords of falsehood,  
And sin as if with cart ropes;
- 19 Who say, “Let Him make speed, let Him hasten His work, that we may see *it*;  
And let the purpose of the Holy One of Israel draw near  
And come to pass, that we may know *it!*”
- 20 Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil;  
Who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness;  
Who substitute bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter!
- 21 Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes  
And clever in their own sight!
- 22 Woe to those who are heroes in drinking wine  
And valiant men in mixing strong drink,
- 23 Who justify the wicked for a bribe,  
And take away the rights of the ones who are in the right!
- 24 Therefore, as a tongue of fire consumes stubble  
And dry grass collapses into the flame,  
So their root will become like rot and their blossom blow away as dust;  
For they have rejected the law of the LORD of hosts  
And despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.
- 25 On this account the anger of the LORD has burned against His people,  
And He has stretched out His hand against them and struck them down.  
And the mountains quaked, and their corpses lay like refuse in the middle of the streets.  
For all this His anger is not spent,  
But His hand is still stretched out.

#### **An Army’s Destruction of Judah**

- 26 He will also lift up a standard to the distant nation,  
And will whistle for it from the ends of the earth;  
And behold, it will come with speed swiftly.
- 27 No one in it is weary or stumbles,  
None slumbers or sleeps;  
Nor is the belt at its waist undone,  
Nor its sandal strap broken.
- 28 Its arrows are sharp and all its bows are bent;  
The hoofs of its horses seem like flint and its *chariot* wheels like a whirlwind.
- 29 Its roaring is like a lioness, and it roars like young lions;  
It growls as it seizes the prey

And carries *it* off with no one to deliver *it*.  
 30 And it will growl over it in that day like the roaring of the sea.  
 If one looks to the land, behold, there is darkness *and* distress;  
 Even the light is darkened by its clouds.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Pekah assumed the throne of Israel in 740t/739n (Pekahiah's reign officially ended in 740n), but many scholars believe that he had been reigning as a rival to the kings of Israel since 752n. Young comments, "The contention of Cook and Thiele that Pekah, in Gilead, began a rival reign to Menahem's rule in Samaria after Shallum's death will be accepted here as the only solution that has explained adequately the chronological data associated with Pekah. Pekah's twenty-year reign and the rivalry with Menahem began in 732n + 20 = 752n."<sup>1</sup>
- 2) Isaiah.
  - A) The title of the book of Isaiah tells us that Isaiah's ministry took place "in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah" (Isa 1:1). These kings' reigns are as follows:
    - (1) Uzziah (791t–740t; sole reign began 767t).
    - (2) Jotham (751t–736t; sole reign began 740t).
    - (3) Ahaz (732t–716t).
    - (4) Hezekiah (716t–687t).
  - B) When we examine the book itself for more precise indications of date, we discover that all chronological notations are in strict historical order:
    - (1) "In the year that king Uzziah died" (Isa 6:1) – 740t.
    - (2) "In the days of Ahaz...Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the king of Israel came up to Jerusalem" (Isa 7:1) – 733.
    - (3) "In the year that king Ahaz died" (Isa 14:28) – 716t.
    - (4) "In the year that the 'Tartan' came to Ashdod and attacked and captured it" (Isa 20:1) – 711.
    - (5) "In the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah" (Isa 36:1) – 702t (summer of 701).
  - C) Does the fact that Isaiah's chronological notations are in strict historical order mean that all the individual prophecies are arranged in chronological order? This is a very difficult question to answer and there are debates on the timing of various prophecies. For example, Isaiah 6, which many understand as Isaiah's initial call to prophetic ministry, is argued to have occurred before the prophecies of Isaiah 1–5. Also, the events of Isaiah 38–39 (Hezekiah's illness and Merodach-baladan's visit from Babylon) are argued to occur prior to the events of Isaiah 36–37 (see Isa 38:6 which promises deliverance from Sennacherib's [Assyria] attack on Jerusalem mentioned in Isa 36:1).
  - D) After weeks of trying to figure out the best way to present Isaiah, I finally decided to present it in canonical order with the sections separated into the various historical periods found throughout the book.

<sup>1</sup> Rodger C. Young, "When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies," *JETS* 47.4 (Dec 2004): 581–582 (be sure to read note 11). See also J. H. Cook, "Pekah," *Vetus Testamentum* 14 (1964): 121–135.

### The Death of Uzziah [Judah] (740t BC)

2 Kings 15:6–7	2 Chronicles 26:22–23
<p>6 Now the rest of the acts of Azariah and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?</p> <p>7 And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David,</p> <p>and Jotham his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first to last, the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz, has written.</p> <p>23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the grave which belonged to the kings, for they said, “He is a leper.”</p> <p>And Jotham his son became king in his place.</p>

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—A Vision of Yahweh (740t BC)

Isaiah 6
<p><b>A Vision of the Holy King</b></p> <p>1 In the year of King Uzziah’s death I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, lofty and exalted, with the train of His robe filling the temple.</p> <p>2 Seraphim stood above Him, each having six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.</p> <p>3 And one called out to another and said,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of hosts, The whole earth is full of His glory.”</p> <p>4 And the foundations of the thresholds trembled at the voice of him who called out, while the temple was filling with smoke.</p> <p><b>The Prophet’s Purification</b></p> <p>5 Then I said,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“Woe is me, for I am ruined! Because I am a man of unclean lips, And I live among a people of unclean lips; For my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.”</p> <p>6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me with a burning coal in his hand, which he had taken from the altar with tongs.</p> <p>7 He touched my mouth <i>with it</i> and said, “Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away and your sin is forgiven.”</p> <p><b>A Hardening Message for a Calloused Audience</b></p> <p>8 Then I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, “Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us?” Then I said, “Here am I. Send me!”</p> <p>9 He said, “Go, and tell this people:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">‘Keep on listening, but do not perceive; Keep on looking, but do not understand.’</p> <p>10 “Render the hearts of this people insensitive, Their ears dull, And their eyes dim, Otherwise they might see with their eyes, Hear with their ears, Understand with their hearts, And return and be healed.” <a href="#">[Matt 13:13–15; John 12:39–41]</a></p> <p><b>Hope in the Midst of Destruction</b></p> <p>11 Then I said, “Lord, how long?” And He answered,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“Until cities are devastated <i>and</i> without inhabitant, Houses are without people And the land is utterly desolate,</p>

- 12 “The LORD has removed men far away,  
And the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land.
- 13 “Yet there will be a tenth portion in it,  
And it will again be *subject* to burning,  
Like a terebinth or an oak  
Whose stump remains when it is felled.  
The holy seed is its stump.”

### Jotham, Uzziah’s Son, Begins Sole Reign of Judah (740t BC)

2 Kings 15:34–35a

2 Chronicles 27:2

34 He did what was right in the sight of the LORD;  
he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

2 He did right in the sight of the LORD,  
according to all that his father Uzziah had done;  
however he did not enter the temple of the LORD.

35a Only the high places were not taken away;  
the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

But the people continued acting corruptly.

### Micah’s Prophecy to Judah—Judgment of Israel and Judah (c. 740–723 BC)

Micah 1–2

#### Title

1:1 The word of the LORD which came to Micah of Moresheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

#### The Divine Warrior Comes to Judge Samaria and Israel

- 2 Hear, O peoples, all of you;  
Listen, O earth and all it contains,  
And let the Lord GOD be a witness against you,  
The Lord from His holy temple.
- 3 For behold, the LORD is coming forth from His place.  
He will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.
- 4 The mountains will melt under Him  
And the valleys will be split,  
Like wax before the fire,  
Like water poured down a steep place.
- 5 All this is for the rebellion of Jacob  
And for the sins of the house of Israel.  
What is the rebellion of Jacob?  
Is it not Samaria?  
What is the high place of Judah?  
Is it not Jerusalem?
- 6 For I will make Samaria a heap of ruins in the open country,  
Planting places for a vineyard.  
I will pour her stones down into the valley  
And will lay bare her foundations.
- 7 All of her idols will be smashed,  
All of her earnings will be burned with fire  
And all of her images I will make desolate,  
For she collected *them* from a harlot’s earnings,  
And to the earnings of a harlot they will return.

#### Micah Laments the Coming Invasion of Judah

- 8 Because of this I must lament and wail,  
I must go barefoot and naked;  
I must make a lament like the jackals  
And a mourning like the ostriches.
- 9 For her wound is incurable,  
For it has come to Judah;

- It has reached the gate of my people,  
*Even* to Jerusalem.
- 10 Tell it not in Gath,  
 Weep not at all.  
 At Beth-le-aphrah roll yourself in the dust.
- 11 Go on your way, inhabitant of Shaphir, in shameful nakedness.  
 The inhabitant of Zaanan does not escape.  
 The lamentation of Beth-ezel: "He will take from you its support."
- 12 For the inhabitant of Maroth  
 Becomes weak waiting for good,  
 Because a calamity has come down from the LORD  
 To the gate of Jerusalem.
- 13 Harness the chariot to the team of horses,  
 O inhabitant of Lachish—  
 She was the beginning of sin  
 To the daughter of Zion—  
 Because in you were found  
 The rebellious acts of Israel.
- 14 Therefore you will give parting gifts  
 On behalf of Moresheth-gath;  
 The houses of Achzib *will* become a deception  
 To the kings of Israel.
- 15 Moreover, I will bring on you  
 The one who takes possession,  
 O inhabitant of Mareshah.  
 The glory of Israel will enter Adullam.
- 16 Make yourself bald and cut off your hair,  
 Because of the children of your delight;  
 Extend your baldness like the eagle,  
 For they will go from you into exile.

### **Woe to Wealthy and Oppressive Land-grabbers**

- 2:1 Woe to those who scheme iniquity,  
 Who work out evil on their beds!  
 When morning comes, they do it,  
 For it is in the power of their hands.
- 2 They covet fields and then seize *them*,  
 And houses, and take *them* away.  
 They rob a man and his house,  
 A man and his inheritance.
- 3 Therefore thus says the LORD,
- "Behold, I am planning against this family a calamity  
 From which you cannot remove your necks;  
 And you will not walk haughtily,  
 For it will be an evil time.
- 4 "On that day they will take up against you a taunt  
 And utter a bitter lamentation *and* say,  
 'We are completely destroyed!  
 He exchanges the portion of my people;  
 How He removes it from me!  
 To the apostate He apportions our fields.'
- 5 "Therefore you will have no one stretching a measuring line  
 For you by lot in the assembly of the LORD.

### **The Wealthy Wicked and Their False Prophets versus Micah and His God**

- 6 'Do not speak out,' so they speak out.

*But if they do not speak out concerning these things,  
Reproaches will not be turned back.*

- 7 “Is it being said, O house of Jacob:  
‘Is the Spirit of the LORD impatient?  
Are these His doings?’  
Do not My words do good  
To the one walking uprightly?
- 8 “Recently My people have arisen as an enemy—  
You strip the robe off the garment  
From unsuspecting passers-by,  
*From* those returned from war.
- 9 “The women of My people you evict,  
Each *one* from her pleasant house.  
From her children you take My splendor forever.
- 10 “Arise and go,  
For this is no place of rest  
Because of the uncleanness that brings on destruction,  
A painful destruction.
- 11 “If a man walking after wind and falsehood  
Had told lies *and said*,  
‘I will speak out to you concerning wine and liquor,’  
He would be spokesman to this people.

#### The Restoration of a Remnant

- 12 “I will surely assemble all of you, Jacob,  
I will surely gather the remnant of Israel.  
I will put them together like sheep in the fold;  
Like a flock in the midst of its pasture  
They will be noisy with men.
- 13 “The breaker goes up before them;  
They break out, pass through the gate and go out by it.  
So their king goes on before them,  
And the LORD at their head.”

### Jotham [Judah] Obeys God and Prospers (c. 738t BC)

2 Kings 15:35b

35b He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD.

2 Chronicles 27:3–6

3 He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD,  
and he built extensively the wall of Ophel.  
4 Moreover, he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and he  
built fortresses and towers on the wooded *hills*.  
5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites and prevailed  
over them so that the Ammonites gave him during that year one  
hundred talents of silver, ten thousand kors of wheat and ten  
thousand of barley. The Ammonites also paid him this *amount* in  
the second and in the third year.  
6 So Jotham became mighty because he ordered his ways before  
the LORD his God.

### Ahaz, Jotham’s Son, Begins Coregency With Jotham [Judah] (735n/735t BC)

2 Kings 16:1–4

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah,  
Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, became king.  
2 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he became king,  
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do  
what was right in the sight of the LORD his God,  
as his father David *had done*.

2 Chronicles 28:1–4

1 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he became king,  
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do  
right in the sight of the LORD  
as David his father *had done*.



<p>3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even made his son pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had driven out from before the sons of Israel.</p> <p>4 He sacrificed and burned incense on the high places and on the hills and under every green tree.</p>	<p>2 But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel; he also made molten images for the Baals.</p> <p>3 Moreover, he burned incense in the valley of Ben-hinnom and burned his sons in fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had driven out before the sons of Israel.</p> <p>4 He sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, on the hills and under every green tree.</p>
--	--

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Rezin [Syria] and Pekah [Israel] Attack Ahaz [Judah] (734 BC)

2 Chronicles 28:5–15, 17–19

#### Ahaz is Defeated in Battle by Pekah and Rezin

5 Wherefore, the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Aram; and they defeated him and carried away from him a great number of captives and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who inflicted him with heavy casualties.

6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah 120,000 in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son and Azrikam the ruler of the house and Elkanah the second to the king.

8 The sons of Israel carried away captive of their brethren 200,000 women, sons and daughters; and they took also a great deal of spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

#### God, through Oded the Prophet, Forbids Israel to Enslave Judah

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out to meet the army which came to Samaria and said to them, "Behold, because the LORD, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, He has delivered them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage *which* has even reached heaven.

10 "Now you are proposing to subjugate for yourselves the people of Judah and Jerusalem for male and female slaves. Surely, *do* you not *have* transgressions of your own against the LORD your God?"

11 "Now therefore, listen to me and return the captives whom you captured from your brothers, for the burning anger of the LORD is against you."

12 Then some of the heads of the sons of Ephraim—Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai—arose against those who were coming from the battle,

13 and said to them, "You must not bring the captives in here, for you are proposing *to bring* upon us guilt against the LORD adding to our sins and our guilt; for our guilt is great so that *His* burning anger is against Israel."

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the officers and all the assembly.

15 Then the men who were designated by name arose, took the captives, and they clothed all their naked ones from the spoil; and they gave them clothes and sandals, fed them and gave them drink, anointed them *with oil*, led all their feeble ones on donkeys, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers; then they returned to Samaria.

#### Edom and Philistia Take Advantage of Judah's Weakness and Attack

17 For again the Edomites had come and attacked Judah and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland and of the Negev of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, Aijalon, Gederoth, and Soco with its villages, Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages, and they settled there.

19 For the LORD humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had brought about a lack of restraint in Judah and was very unfaithful to the LORD.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Rezin and Pekah Besiege Jerusalem (733 BC)

2 Kings 16:5–6

Isaiah 7:1

5 Then

Rezin king of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to *wage* war; and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Aram recovered Elath for Aram, and cleared the Judeans out of Elath entirely; and the Arameans came to Elath and have lived there to this day.

1 Now it came about in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Aram and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to *wage* war against it,

but could not conquer it.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Isaiah Urges Ahaz to Trust God (733 BC)

Isaiah 7:2–9

2 When it was reported to the house of David, saying, “The Arameans have camped in Ephraim,” his heart and the hearts of his people shook as the trees of the forest shake with the wind.  
 3 Then the LORD said to Isaiah, “Go out now to meet Ahaz, you and your son Shear-jashub, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the highway to the fuller’s field,  
 4 and say to him, ‘Take care and be calm, have no fear and do not be fainthearted because of these two stubs of smoldering firebrands, on account of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram and the son of Remaliah.  
 5 ‘Because Aram, *with* Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, has planned evil against you, saying,  
 6 “Let us go up against Judah and terrorize it, and make for ourselves a breach in its walls and set up the son of Tabeel as king in the midst of it,”  
 7 thus says the Lord God: “It shall not stand nor shall it come to pass.  
 8 “For the head of Aram is Damascus and the head of Damascus is Rezin (now within another 65 years Ephraim will be shattered, so *that it is* no longer a people),  
 9 and the head of Ephraim is Samaria and the head of Samaria is the son of Remaliah. If you will not believe, you surely shall not last.””

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Ahaz [Judah] Asks Tiglath-Pileser III [Assyria] for Help (733 BC)

2 Kings 16:7–8

2 Chronicles 28:16, 21

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, “I am your servant and your son; come up and deliver me from the hand of the king of Aram and from the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me.”  
 8 Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the king’s house, and sent a present to the king of Assyria.

16 At that time King Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria for help.

21 Although Ahaz took a portion out of the house of the LORD and out of the palace of the king and of the princes, and gave *it* to the king of Assyria, it did not help him.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Isaiah Gives Ahaz a Sign (733 BC)

Isaiah 7:10–8:17

#### The Sign of Immanuel

7:10 Then the LORD spoke again to Ahaz, saying,  
 11 “Ask a sign for yourself from the LORD your God; make *it* deep as Sheol or high as heaven.”  
 12 But Ahaz said, “I will not ask, nor will I test the LORD!”  
 13 Then he said, “Listen now, O house of David! Is it too slight a thing for you to try the patience of men, that you will try the patience of my God as well?  
 14 “Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel. [[Matt 1:23](#)]  
 15 “He will eat curds and honey at the time He knows *enough* to refuse evil and choose good.  
 16 “For before the boy will know *enough* to refuse evil and choose good, the land whose two kings you dread will be forsaken.

#### Judgment of the Land

17 “The LORD will bring on you, on your people, and on your father’s house such days as have never come since the day that Ephraim separated from Judah, the king of Assyria.”  
 18 In that day the LORD will whistle for the fly that is in the remotest part of the rivers of Egypt and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.  
 19 They will all come and settle on the steep ravines, on the ledges of the cliffs, on all the thorn bushes and on all the watering places.  
 20 In that day the Lord will shave with a razor, hired from regions beyond the Euphrates (*that is*, with the king of Assyria), the head and the hair of the legs; and it will also remove the beard.  
 21 Now in that day a man may keep alive a heifer and a pair of sheep;  
 22 and because of the abundance of the milk produced he will eat curds, for everyone that is left within the land will eat curds and honey.  
 23 And it will come about in that day, that every place where there used to be a thousand vines, *valued* at a thousand *shekels* of

silver, will become briars and thorns.

24 *People* will come there with bows and arrows because all the land will be briars and thorns.

25 As for all the hills which used to be cultivated with the hoe, you will not go there for fear of briars and thorns; but they will become a place for pasturing oxen and for sheep to trample.

### Isaiah Predicts the Destruction of Syria and Israel

8:1 Then the LORD said to me, "Take for yourself a large tablet and write on it in ordinary letters: Swift is the booty, speedy is the prey.

2 "And I will take to Myself faithful witnesses for testimony, Uriah the priest and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah."

3 So I approached the prophetess, and she conceived and gave birth to a son. Then the LORD said to me, "Name him Maher-shalal-hash-baz;

4 for before the boy knows how to cry out 'My father' or 'My mother,' the wealth of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria will be carried away before the king of Assyria."

### The Coming Assyrian Flood

5 Again the LORD spoke to me further, saying,

6 "Inasmuch as these people have rejected the gently flowing waters of Shiloah  
And rejoice in Rezin and the son of Remaliah;

7 "Now therefore, behold, the Lord is about to bring on them the strong and abundant waters of the Euphrates,  
*Even* the king of Assyria and all his glory;  
And it will rise up over all its channels and go over all its banks.

8 "Then it will sweep on into Judah, it will overflow and pass through,  
It will reach even to the neck;  
And the spread of its wings will fill the breadth of your land, O Immanuel.

9 "Be broken, O peoples, and be shattered;  
And give ear, all remote places of the earth.  
Gird yourselves, yet be shattered;  
Gird yourselves, yet be shattered.

10 "Devise a plan, but it will be thwarted;  
State a proposal, but it will not stand,  
For God is with us."

### Fear God, Not Human Armies

11 For thus the LORD spoke to me with mighty power and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 "You are not to say, '*It is a conspiracy!*'  
In regard to all that this people call a conspiracy,  
And you are not to fear what they fear or be in dread of *it*.

13 "It is the LORD of hosts whom you should regard as holy.  
And He shall be your fear,  
And He shall be your dread.

14 "Then He shall become a sanctuary;  
But to both the houses of Israel, a stone to strike and a rock to stumble over,  
*And* a snare and a trap for the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 "Many will stumble over them,  
Then they will fall and be broken;  
They will even be snared and caught." [cf. [Rom 9:33](#); [1 Pet 2:8](#)]

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait for the LORD who is hiding His face from the house of Jacob; I will even look eagerly for Him.

## Syro-Ephraimite War: Assyria Defeats Syria and Israel (732 BC)

2 Kings 16:9; 15:29

1 Chronicles 5:26

2 Chronicles 28:20

16:9 So the king of Assyria  
listened to him; and the king of Assyria

26 So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit  
of Pul, king of Assyria, even the spirit of

<p>went up against Damascus and captured it, and carried <i>the people of it</i> away into exile to Kir, and put Rezin to death. 15:29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came and captured Ijon and Abel-beth-maacah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria.</p>	<p>Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria,  and he carried them away into exile, namely the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, Habor, Hara and to the river of Gozan, to this day.</p>	<p>20 So Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came  against him and afflicted him instead of strengthening him.</p>
---	---	--

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Pekah [Israel] is Assassinated by Hoshea (732n BC)

2 Kings 15:30–31

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and struck him and put him to death and became king in his place, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Pekah and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Hoshea Assumes the Throne of Israel (732n BC)

2 Kings 17:1–2

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah became king over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* nine years.

2 He did evil in the sight of the LORD, only not as the kings of Israel who were before him.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

#### Chronological Notes

##### 1) Micah.

A) The first verse of Micah dates his prophecies to the reigns of “Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah” (Mic 1:1). The dates for these kings’ reigns are as follows:

- (1) Jotham (751t–736t). [coregent in 751t, sole reign in 740t, Ahaz coregent in 736t, death in 732t].
- (2) Ahaz (732t–716t).
- (3) Hezekiah (716t–687t).

B) I will be following J. T. Willis’ division of Micah into three sections: 1–2, 3–5 and 6–7.<sup>1</sup> Since the destruction of Samaria is foretold in Micah 1:2–7, I have chosen to date this oracle to c. 740–723. Micah 3:12 is dated to the reign of Hezekiah (cf. Jer 26:18) and so I have dated the remaining two oracles (3–5, 6–7) to the time when Hezekiah was coregent with Ahaz (c. 720–715).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bruce K. Waltke, “Micah,” *TOCT*, 157. Note that Waltke endorses Willis’ approach to the structure of Micah.

<sup>2</sup> Hezekiah was coregent with his father Ahaz from 729t/728n to 715. For more details on this coregency, see Rodger C. Young, “When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies,” *JETS* 47.4 (Dec 2004): 577–95.

### The Death of Jotham [Judah] (732t BC)

2 Kings 15:36–38	2 Chronicles 27:7–9
<p>36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?</p> <p>37 In those days the LORD began to send Rezin king of Aram and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah.</p> <p>38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, even all his wars and his acts, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.</p> <p>8 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.</p> <p>9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son became king in his place.</p>

### Ahaz [Judah] Compounds His Idolatry (732 BC)

2 Kings 16:10–18	2 Chronicles 28:22–25
<p>10 Now King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar which <i>was</i> at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the pattern of the altar and its model, according to all its workmanship.</p> <p>11 So Urijah the priest built an altar; according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, thus Urijah the priest made <i>it</i>, before the coming of King Ahaz from Damascus.</p> <p>12 When the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; then the king approached the altar and went up to it,</p> <p>13 and burned his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings on the altar.</p> <p>14 The bronze altar, which <i>was</i> before the LORD, he brought from the front of the house, from between <i>his</i> altar and the house of the LORD, and he put it on the north side of <i>his</i> altar.</p> <p>15 Then King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, “Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering and the evening meal offering and the king’s burnt offering and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their meal offering and their drink offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifice. But the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire <i>by</i>.”</p> <p>16 So Urijah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded.</p> <p>17 Then King Ahaz cut off the borders of the stands, and removed the laver from them; he also took down the sea from the bronze oxen which were under it and put it on a pavement of stone.</p> <p>18 The covered way for the sabbath which they had built in the house, and the outer entry of the king, he removed from the house of the LORD because of the king of Assyria.</p>	<p>22 Now in the time of his distress this same King Ahaz became yet more unfaithful to the LORD.</p> <p>23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which had defeated him,</p> <p>and said, “Because the gods of the kings of Aram helped them, I will sacrifice to them that they may help me.” But they became the downfall of him and all Israel.</p> <p>24 Moreover, when Ahaz gathered together the utensils of the house of God, he cut the utensils of the house of God in pieces;</p> <p>and he closed the doors of the house of the LORD and made altars for himself in every corner of Jerusalem.</p> <p>25 In every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked the LORD, the God of his fathers, to anger.</p>

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Righteous King (c. 730 BC)

Isaiah 8:18–12:6

### Isaiah Addresses His Followers

8:18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD has given me are for signs and wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, who dwells on Mount Zion. [[Heb 2:13](#)]

19 When they say to you, "Consult the mediums and the spiritists who whisper and mutter," should not a people consult their God? *Should they consult* the dead on behalf of the living?

20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because they have no dawn.

21 They will pass through the land hard-pressed and famished, and it will turn out that when they are hungry, they will be enraged and curse their king and their God as they face upward.

22 Then they will look to the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; and *they will be* driven away into darkness.

### The Reign of a Righteous King—The Messiah and the Millennium

9:1 But there will be no *more* gloom for her who was in anguish; in earlier times He treated the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali with contempt, but later on He shall make *it* glorious, by the way of the sea, on the other side of Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.

- 2 The people who walk in darkness  
Will see a great light;  
Those who live in a dark land,  
The light will shine on them. [[Matt 4:14–16](#)]
- 3 You shall multiply the nation,  
You shall increase their gladness;  
They will be glad in Your presence  
As with the gladness of harvest,  
As men rejoice when they divide the spoil.
- 4 For You shall break the yoke of their burden and the staff on their shoulders,  
The rod of their oppressor, as at the battle of Midian.
- 5 For every boot of the booted warrior in the *battle* tumult,  
And cloak rolled in blood, will be for burning, fuel for the fire.
- 6 For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us;  
And the government will rest on His shoulders;  
And His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God,  
Eternal Father, Prince of Peace.
- 7 There will be no end to the increase of *His* government or of peace,  
On the throne of David and over his kingdom,  
To establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness  
From then on and forevermore.  
The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this.

### God's Wrath against Proud Israel

- 8 The Lord sends a message against Jacob,  
And it falls on Israel.
- 9 And all the people know *it*,  
*That is*, Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria,  
Asserting in pride and in arrogance of heart:
- 10 "The bricks have fallen down,  
But we will rebuild with smooth stones;  
The sycamores have been cut down,  
But we will replace *them* with cedars."
- 11 Therefore the LORD raises against them adversaries from Rezin  
And spurs their enemies on,
- 12 The Arameans on the east and the Philistines on the west;  
And they devour Israel with gaping jaws.  
In *spite of* all this, His anger does not turn away  
And His hand is still stretched out.

**God's Wrath against Unrepentant Leaders**

- 13 Yet the people do not turn back to Him who struck them,  
Nor do they seek the LORD of hosts.
- 14 So the LORD cuts off head and tail from Israel,  
*Both* palm branch and bulrush in a single day.
- 15 The head is the elder and honorable man,  
And the prophet who teaches falsehood is the tail.
- 16 For those who guide this people are leading *them* astray;  
And those who are guided by them are brought to confusion.
- 17 Therefore the Lord does not take pleasure in their young men,  
Nor does He have pity on their orphans or their widows;  
For every one of them is godless and an evildoer,  
And every mouth is speaking foolishness.  
In *spite of* all this, His anger does not turn away  
And His hand is still stretched out.

**God's Destruction of the Nation**

- 18 For wickedness burns like a fire;  
It consumes briars and thorns;  
It even sets the thickets of the forest aflame  
And they roll upward in a column of smoke.
- 19 By the fury of the LORD of hosts the land is burned up,  
And the people are like fuel for the fire;  
No man spares his brother.
- 20 They slice off *what is* on the right hand but *still* are hungry,  
And they eat *what is* on the left hand but they are not satisfied;  
Each of them eats the flesh of his own arm.
- 21 Manasseh *devours* Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh,  
And together they are against Judah.  
In *spite of* all this, His anger does not turn away  
And His hand is still stretched out.

**Lament: Judah's Oppression Will Lead to Its Demise**

- 10:1 Woe to those who enact evil statutes  
And to those who constantly record unjust decisions,
- 2 So as to deprive the needy of justice  
And rob the poor of My people of *their* rights,  
So that widows may be their spoil  
And that they may plunder the orphans.
- 3 Now what will you do in the day of punishment,  
And in the devastation which will come from afar?  
To whom will you flee for help?  
And where will you leave your wealth?
- 4 Nothing *remains* but to crouch among the captives  
Or fall among the slain.  
In *spite of* all this, His anger does not turn away  
And His hand is still stretched out.

**God Will Judge Assyria for Its Pride**

- 5 Woe to Assyria, the rod of My anger  
And the staff in whose hands is My indignation,
- 6 I send it against a godless nation  
And commission it against the people of My fury  
To capture booty and to seize plunder,  
And to trample them down like mud in the streets.
- 7 Yet it does not so intend,  
Nor does it plan so in its heart,  
But rather it is its purpose to destroy

And to cut off many nations.

8 For it says, "Are not my princes all kings?"

9 "Is not Calno like Carchemish,  
Or Hamath like Arpad,  
Or Samaria like Damascus?"

10 "As my hand has reached to the kingdoms of the idols,  
Whose graven images *were* greater than those of Jerusalem and Samaria,

11 Shall I not do to Jerusalem and her images  
Just as I have done to Samaria and her idols?" [cf. [2 Kgs 18:33–35](#)]

12 So it will be that when the Lord has completed all His work on Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, *He will say*, "I will punish the fruit of the arrogant heart of the king of Assyria and the pomp of his haughtiness."

13 For he has said,

"By the power of my hand and by my wisdom I did *this*,  
For I have understanding;

And I removed the boundaries of the peoples  
And plundered their treasures,

And like a mighty man I brought down *their* inhabitants,

14 And my hand reached to the riches of the peoples like a nest,  
And as one gathers abandoned eggs, I gathered all the earth;  
And there was not one that flapped its wing or opened *its* beak or chirped."

15 Is the axe to boast itself over the one who chops with it?  
Is the saw to exalt itself over the one who wields it?

*That would be* like a club wielding those who lift it,  
Or like a rod lifting *him who* is not wood.

16 Therefore the Lord, the GOD of hosts, will send a wasting disease among his stout warriors;  
And under his glory a fire will be kindled like a burning flame.

17 And the light of Israel will become a fire and his Holy One a flame,  
And it will burn and devour his thorns and his briars in a single day.

18 And He will destroy the glory of his forest and of his fruitful garden, both soul and body,  
And it will be as when a sick man wastes away.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest will be so small in number  
That a child could write them down.

#### God Will Save a Remnant

20 Now in that day the remnant of Israel, and those of the house of Jacob who have escaped, will never again rely on the one who struck them, but will truly rely on the LORD, the Holy One of Israel.

21 A remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God.

22 For though your people, O Israel, may be like the sand of the sea,  
*Only* a remnant within them will return;  
A destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness. [[Rom 9:27](#)]

23 For a complete destruction, one that is decreed, the Lord GOD of hosts will execute in the midst of the whole land.

24 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD of hosts, "O My people who dwell in Zion, do not fear the Assyrian who strikes you with the rod and lifts up his staff against you, the way Egypt *did*."

25 "For in a very little while My indignation *against you* will be spent and My anger *will be directed* to their destruction."

26 The LORD of hosts will arouse a scourge against him like the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and His staff will be over the sea and He will lift it up the way *He did* in Egypt.

27 So it will be in that day, that his burden will be removed from your shoulders and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke will be broken because of fatness.

#### Invading Assyrians Will Be Cut Off

28 He has come against Aiath,  
He has passed through Migron;  
At Michmash he deposited his baggage.

29 They have gone through the pass, *saying*,



“Geba will be our lodging place.”

Ramah is terrified, and Gibeah of Saul has fled away.

- 30 Cry aloud with your voice, O daughter of Gallim!  
Pay attention, Laishah *and* wretched Anathoth!
- 31 Madmenah has fled.  
The inhabitants of Gebim have sought refuge.
- 32 Yet today he will halt at Nob;  
He shakes his fist at the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
- 33 Behold, the Lord, the GOD of hosts, will lop off the boughs with a terrible crash;  
Those also who are tall in stature will be cut down  
And those who are lofty will be abased.
- 34 He will cut down the thickets of the forest with an iron *axe*,  
And Lebanon will fall by the Mighty One.

#### **Millennium: The Just and Peaceful Millennial Reign of a Davidic Branch**

- 11:1 Then a shoot will spring from the stem of Jesse,  
And a branch from his roots will bear fruit.
- 2 The Spirit of the LORD will rest on Him,  
The spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
The spirit of counsel and strength,  
The spirit of knowledge and the fear of the LORD.
- 3 And He will delight in the fear of the LORD,  
And He will not judge by what His eyes see,  
Nor make a decision by what His ears hear;
- 4 But with righteousness He will judge the poor,  
And decide with fairness for the afflicted of the earth;  
And He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth,  
And with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.
- 5 Also righteousness will be the belt about His loins,  
And faithfulness the belt about His waist.
- 6 And the wolf will dwell with the lamb,  
And the leopard will lie down with the young goat,  
And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together;  
And a little boy will lead them.
- 7 Also the cow and the bear will graze,  
Their young will lie down together,  
And the lion will eat straw like the ox.
- 8 The nursing child will play by the hole of the cobra,  
And the weaned child will put his hand on the viper’s den.
- 9 They will not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain,  
For the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD  
As the waters cover the sea.

#### **Millennium: The Gathering of the Nations to God**

- 10 Then in that day  
The nations will resort to the root of Jesse,  
Who will stand as a signal for the peoples;  
And His resting place will be glorious. [[Rom 15:12](#)]
- 11 Then it will happen on that day that the Lord  
Will again recover the second time with His hand  
The remnant of His people, who will remain,  
From Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath,  
And from the islands of the sea.
- 12 And He will lift up a standard for the nations  
And assemble the banished ones of Israel,  
And will gather the dispersed of Judah  
From the four corners of the earth.
- 13 Then the jealousy of Ephraim will depart,

- And those who harass Judah will be cut off;  
Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah,  
And Judah will not harass Ephraim.
- 14 They will swoop down on the slopes of the Philistines on the west;  
Together they will plunder the sons of the east;  
They will possess Edom and Moab,  
And the sons of Ammon will be subject to them.
- 15 And the LORD will utterly destroy  
The tongue of the Sea of Egypt;  
And He will wave His hand over the River  
With His scorching wind;  
And He will strike it into seven streams  
And make *men* walk over dry-shod.
- 16 And there will be a highway from Assyria  
For the remnant of His people who will be left,  
Just as there was for Israel  
In the day that they came up out of the land of Egypt.

### Millennium: A Song of Trust in God

- 12:1 Then you will say on that day,  
“I will give thanks to You, O LORD;  
For although You were angry with me,  
Your anger is turned away,  
And You comfort me.
- 2 “Behold, God is my salvation,  
I will trust and not be afraid;  
For the LORD GOD is my strength and song,  
And He has become my salvation.”
- 3 Therefore you will joyously draw water  
From the springs of salvation.
- 4 And in that day you will say,  
“Give thanks to the LORD, call on His name.  
Make known His deeds among the peoples;  
Make *them* remember that His name is exalted.”
- 5 Praise the LORD in song, for He has done excellent things;  
Let this be known throughout the earth.
- 6 Cry aloud and shout for joy, O inhabitant of Zion,  
For great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel.

## Hezekiah, Ahaz's Son, Begins Coregency With Ahaz [Judah] (729t/728n BC)

2 Kings 18:1

1 Now it came about in the third year of Hoshea, the son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah became king.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### Chronological Notes

- 1) For more information regarding Hezekiah's coregency with Ahaz, see the following resources:
  - A) Siegfried H. Horn, "The Chronology of King Hezekiah's Reign," *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, Vol. 2 (1964): 40–52.
  - B) Leslie McFall, "Did Thiele Overlook Hezekiah's Coregency?" *Bibliotheca Sacra* 146:584 (Oct 1989): 394–404.
  - C) Leslie McFall, "Some Missing Coregencies in Thiele's Chronology," *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, Vol. 30, (Spring 1992): 35–38.
  - D) Rodger C. Young, "When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies," *JETS* 47/4 (Dec 2004): 577–95.

### Hoshea [Israel] Rebels against Shalmaneser V [Assyria] (727n–725n BC)

2 Kings 17:3–4

3 Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him, and Hoshea became his servant and paid him tribute.

4 But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea, who had sent messengers to So king of Egypt and had offered no tribute to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year; so the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison.

### Shalmaneser V [Assyria] Besieges Samaria (725n–723n BC)

2 Kings 17:5

5 Then the king of Assyria invaded the whole land and went up to Samaria and besieged it three years.

2 Kings 18:9

9 Now in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

### The Fall of Samaria and the Exile of Israel (723n BC)

2 Kings 17:6–23

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria and carried Israel away into exile to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and Habor, *on* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 Now *this* came about because the sons of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up from the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and they had feared other gods and walked in the customs of the nations whom the LORD had driven out before the sons of Israel, and *in the customs* of the kings of Israel which they had introduced.

8 and walked in the customs of the nations whom the LORD had driven out before the sons of Israel, and *in the customs* of the kings of Israel which they had introduced.

9 The sons of Israel did things secretly which were not right against the LORD their God. Moreover, they built for themselves high places in all their towns, from watchtower to fortified city.

10 They set for themselves *sacred* pillars and Asherim on every high hill and under every green tree,

11 and there they burned incense on all the high places as the nations *did* which the LORD had carried away to exile before them; and they did evil things provoking the LORD.

12 They served idols, concerning which the LORD had said to them, “You shall not do this thing.”

13 Yet the LORD warned Israel and Judah through all His prophets *and* every seer, saying, “Turn from your evil ways and keep My commandments, My statutes according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you through My servants the prophets.”

14 However, they did not listen, but stiffened their neck like their fathers, who did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 They rejected His statutes and His covenant which He made with their fathers and His warnings with which He warned them. And they followed vanity and became vain, and *went* after the nations which surrounded them, concerning which the LORD had commanded them not to do like them.

16 They forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God and made for themselves molten images, *even* two calves, and made an Asherah and worshiped all the host of heaven and served Baal.

2 Kings 18:10–12

10 At the end of three years they captured it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was captured.

11 Then the king of Assyria carried Israel away into exile to Assyria, and put them in Halah and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,

12 because they did not obey the voice of the LORD their God,

but transgressed His covenant, *even* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded; they would neither listen nor do *it*.

17 Then they made their sons and their daughters pass through the fire, and practiced divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking Him.  
 18 So the LORD was very angry with Israel and removed them from His sight; none was left except the tribe of Judah.  
 19 Also Judah did not keep the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the customs which Israel had introduced.  
 20 The LORD rejected all the descendants of Israel and afflicted them and gave them into the hand of plunderers, until He had cast them out of His sight.  
 21 When He had torn Israel from the house of David, they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. Then Jeroboam drove Israel away from following the LORD and made them commit a great sin.  
 22 The sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them  
 23 until the LORD removed Israel from His sight, as He spoke through all His servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away into exile from their own land to Assyria until this day.

### Samaria Resettled by the Assyrians (c. 722–720 BC)

2 Kings 17:24–41

24 The king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon and from Cuthah and from Avva and from Hamath and Sephar-vaim, and settled *them* in the cities of Samaria in place of the sons of Israel. So they possessed Samaria and lived in its cities.  
 25 At the beginning of their living there, they did not fear the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them which killed some of them.  
 26 So they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, “The nations whom you have carried away into exile in the cities of Samaria do not know the custom of the god of the land; so he has sent lions among them, and behold, they kill them because they do not know the custom of the god of the land.”  
 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, “Take there one of the priests whom you carried away into exile and let him go and live there; and let him teach them the custom of the god of the land.”  
 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away into exile from Samaria came and lived at Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.  
 29 But every nation still made gods of its own and put them in the houses of the high places which the people of Samaria had made, every nation in their cities in which they lived.  
 30 The men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, the men of Cuth made Nergal, the men of Hamath made Ashima,  
 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.  
 32 They also feared the LORD and appointed from among themselves priests of the high places, who acted for them in the houses of the high places.  
 33 They feared the LORD and served their own gods according to the custom of the nations from among whom they had been carried away into exile.  
 34 To this day they do according to the earlier customs: they do not fear the LORD, nor do they follow their statutes or their ordinances or the law, or the commandments which the LORD commanded the sons of Jacob, whom He named Israel;  
 35 with whom the LORD made a covenant and commanded them, saying, “You shall not fear other gods, nor bow down yourselves to them nor serve them nor sacrifice to them.  
 36 “But the LORD, who brought you up from the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, Him you shall fear, and to Him you shall bow yourselves down, and to Him you shall sacrifice.  
 37 “The statutes and the ordinances and the law and the commandment which He wrote for you, you shall observe to do forever; and you shall not fear other gods.  
 38 “The covenant that I have made with you, you shall not forget, nor shall you fear other gods.  
 39 “But the LORD your God you shall fear; and He will deliver you from the hand of all your enemies.”  
 40 However, they did not listen, but they did according to their earlier custom.  
 41 So while these nations feared the LORD, they also served their idols; their children likewise and their grandchildren, as their fathers did, so they do to this day.

## Restore Us, O God (c. 722–720 BC)

## Psalm 80

*For the choir director; set to El Shoshannim; Eduth.*

**A psalm of Asaph.**

- 1 Oh, give ear, Shepherd of Israel,  
You who lead Joseph like a flock;  
You who are enthroned *above* the cherubim, shine forth!
- 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up Your power  
And come to save us!
- 3 O God, restore us  
And cause Your face to shine *upon us*, and we will be saved.
- 4 O LORD God *of* hosts,  
How long will You be angry with the prayer of Your people?
- 5 You have fed them with the bread of tears,  
And You have made them to drink tears in large measure.
- 6 You make us an object of contention to our neighbors,  
And our enemies laugh among themselves.
- 7 O God *of* hosts, restore us  
And cause Your face to shine *upon us*, and we will be saved.
- 8 You removed a vine from Egypt;  
You drove out the nations and planted it.
- 9 You cleared *the ground* before it,  
And it took deep root and filled the land.
- 10 The mountains were covered with its shadow,  
And the cedars of God with its boughs.
- 11 It was sending out its branches to the sea  
And its shoots to the River.
- 12 Why have You broken down its hedges,  
So that all who pass *that way* pick its *fruit*?
- 13 A boar from the forest eats it away  
And whatever moves in the field feeds on it.
- 14 O God *of* hosts, turn again now, we beseech You;  
Look down from heaven and see, and take care of this vine,
- 15 Even the shoot which Your right hand has planted,  
And on the son whom You have strengthened for Yourself.
- 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down;  
They perish at the rebuke of Your countenance.
- 17 Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand,  
Upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself.
- 18 Then we shall not turn back from You;  
Revive us, and we will call upon Your name.
- 19 O LORD God of hosts, restore us;  
Cause Your face to shine *upon us*, and we will be saved.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

**Chronological Notes**

- 1) For the date of the fall of Samaria, see the following definitive paper: Rodger C. Young, "When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies" *JETS* 47/4 (Dec 2004): 577–95.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Babylon (c. 720 BC)

Isaiah 13:1–14:27

**Destruction on the "Day of the LORD"**

13:1 The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.

- 2 Lift up a standard on the bare hill,  
Raise your voice to them,  
Wave the hand that they may enter the doors of the nobles.
- 3 I have commanded My consecrated ones,  
I have even called My mighty warriors,  
My proudly exulting ones,  
To *execute* My anger.
- 4 A sound of tumult on the mountains,  
Like that of many people!  
A sound of the uproar of kingdoms,  
Of nations gathered together!  
The LORD of hosts is mustering the army for battle.
- 5 They are coming from a far country,  
From the farthest horizons,  
The LORD and His instruments of indignation,  
To destroy the whole land.
- 6 Wail, for the day of the LORD is near!  
It will come as destruction from the Almighty.
- 7 Therefore all hands will fall limp,  
And every man's heart will melt.
- 8 They will be terrified,  
Pains and anguish will take hold of *them*;  
They will writhe like a woman in labor,  
They will look at one another in astonishment,  
Their faces aflame.
- 9 Behold, the day of the LORD is coming,  
Cruel, with fury and burning anger,  
To make the land a desolation;  
And He will exterminate its sinners from it.
- 10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations  
Will not flash forth their light;  
The sun will be dark when it rises  
And the moon will not shed its light. [[Matt 24:29](#); [Mark 13:24](#)]
- 11 Thus I will punish the world for its evil  
And the wicked for their iniquity;  
I will also put an end to the arrogance of the proud  
And abase the haughtiness of the ruthless.
- 12 I will make mortal man scarcer than pure gold  
And mankind than the gold of Ophir.
- 13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble,  
And the earth will be shaken from its place  
At the fury of the LORD of hosts  
In the day of His burning anger.
- 14 And it will be that like a hunted gazelle,  
Or like sheep with none to gather *them*,  
They will each turn to his own people,  
And each one flee to his own land.
- 15 Anyone who is found will be thrust through,  
And anyone who is captured will fall by the sword.
- 16 Their little ones also will be dashed to pieces  
Before their eyes;  
Their houses will be plundered  
And their wives ravished.

**God Will Destroy Proud Babylon**

- 17 Behold, I am going to stir up the Medes against them,  
Who will not value silver or take pleasure in gold.
- 18 And *their* bows will mow down the young men,  
They will not even have compassion on the fruit of the womb,  
*Nor* will their eye pity children.
- 19 And Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, the glory of the Chaldeans' pride,  
Will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
- 20 It will never be inhabited or lived in from generation to generation;  
Nor will the Arab pitch *his* tent there,  
Nor will shepherds make *their flocks* lie down there.
- 21 But desert creatures will lie down there,  
And their houses will be full of owls;  
Ostriches also will live there, and shaggy goats will frolic there.
- 22 Hyenas will howl in their fortified towers  
And jackals in their luxurious palaces.  
Her *fateful* time also will soon come  
And her days will not be prolonged. [[Rev 18:2](#)]

**God Will Restore Israel**

- 14:1 When the LORD will have compassion on Jacob and again choose Israel, and settle them in their own land, then strangers will join them and attach themselves to the house of Jacob.
- 2 The peoples will take them along and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them as an inheritance in the land of the LORD as male servants and female servants; and they will take their captors captive and will rule over their oppressors.

**A Taunt Song for the King of Babylon**

- 3 And it will be in the day when the LORD gives you rest from your pain and turmoil and harsh service in which you have been enslaved,
- 4 that you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon, and say,
- “How the oppressor has ceased,  
And how fury has ceased!
- 5 “The LORD has broken the staff of the wicked,  
The scepter of rulers
- 6 Which used to strike the peoples in fury with unceasing strokes,  
Which subdued the nations in anger with unrestrained persecution.
- 7 “The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet;  
They break forth into shouts of joy.
- 8 “Even the cypress trees rejoice over you, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*,  
‘Since you were laid low, no *tree* cutter comes up against us.’
- 9 “Sheol from beneath is excited over you to meet you when you come;  
It arouses for you the spirits of the dead, all the leaders of the earth;  
It raises all the kings of the nations from their thrones.
- 10 “They will all respond and say to you,  
‘Even you have been made weak as we,  
You have become like us.
- 11 ‘Your pomp *and* the music of your harps  
Have been brought down to Sheol;  
Maggots are spread out *as your bed* beneath you  
And worms are your covering.’
- 12 “How you have fallen from heaven,  
O star of the morning, son of the dawn!  
You have been cut down to the earth,  
You who have weakened the nations!
- 13 “But you said in your heart,  
‘I will ascend to heaven;  
I will raise my throne above the stars of God,  
And I will sit on the mount of assembly

- In the recesses of the north.
- 14 'I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;  
I will make myself like the Most High.'
- 15 "Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol,  
To the recesses of the pit.
- 16 "Those who see you will gaze at you,  
They will ponder over you, *saying*,  
'Is this the man who made the earth tremble,  
Who shook kingdoms,  
17 Who made the world like a wilderness  
And overthrew its cities,  
Who did not allow his prisoners to *go home*?'  
18 "All the kings of the nations lie in glory,  
Each in his own tomb.
- 19 "But you have been cast out of your tomb  
Like a rejected branch,  
Clothed with the slain who are pierced with a sword,  
Who go down to the stones of the pit  
Like a trampled corpse.
- 20 "You will not be united with them in burial,  
Because you have ruined your country,  
You have slain your people.  
May the offspring of evildoers not be mentioned forever.
- 21 "Prepare for his sons a place of slaughter  
Because of the iniquity of their fathers.  
They must not arise and take possession of the earth  
And fill the face of the world with cities."

22 "I will rise up against them," declares the LORD of hosts, "and will cut off from Babylon name and survivors, offspring and posterity," declares the LORD.

23 "I will also make it a possession for the hedgehog and swamps of water, and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction," declares the LORD of hosts.

#### God's Plan to Crush Assyria

24 The LORD of hosts has sworn saying, "Surely, just as I have intended so it has happened, and just as I have planned so it will stand, 25 to break Assyria in My land, and I will trample him on My mountains. Then his yoke will be removed from them and his burden removed from their shoulder.

26 "This is the plan devised against the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out against all the nations.

27 "For the LORD of hosts has planned, and who can frustrate *it*? And as for His stretched-out hand, who can turn it back?"

### Micah's Prophecy to Judah—Wicked Leaders Judged and a Future Righteous Ruler (c. 720–715 BC)

Micah 3–5

#### Indictment of Judah's Leaders

3:1 And I said,

"Hear now, heads of Jacob  
And rulers of the house of Israel.  
Is it not for you to know justice?

2 "You who hate good and love evil,  
Who tear off their skin from them  
And their flesh from their bones,

3 Who eat the flesh of my people,  
Strip off their skin from them,  
Break their bones  
And chop *them* up as for the pot  
And as meat in a kettle."

4 Then they will cry out to the LORD,



But He will not answer them.  
 Instead, He will hide His face from them at that time  
 Because they have practiced evil deeds.

5 Thus says the LORD concerning the prophets who lead my people astray;

When they have *something* to bite with their teeth,  
 They cry, "Peace,"  
 But against him who puts nothing in their mouths  
 They declare holy war.

6 Therefore *it will be* night for you—without vision,  
 And darkness for you—without divination.  
 The sun will go down on the prophets,  
 And the day will become dark over them.

7 The seers will be ashamed  
 And the diviners will be embarrassed.  
 Indeed, they will all cover *their* mouths  
 Because there is no answer from God.

8 On the other hand I am filled with power—  
 With the Spirit of the LORD—  
 And with justice and courage  
 To make known to Jacob his rebellious act,  
 Even to Israel his sin.

9 Now hear this, heads of the house of Jacob  
 And rulers of the house of Israel,  
 Who abhor justice  
 And twist everything that is straight,

10 Who build Zion with bloodshed  
 And Jerusalem with violent injustice.

11 Her leaders pronounce judgment for a bribe,  
 Her priests instruct for a price  
 And her prophets divine for money.  
 Yet they lean on the LORD saying,  
 "Is not the LORD in our midst?  
 Calamity will not come upon us."

12 Therefore, on account of you Zion will be plowed as a field,  
 Jerusalem will become a heap of ruins,  
 And the mountain of the temple *will become* high places of a forest. [[Jer 26:18](#)]

#### **Millennium—Zion's Future Exaltation**

4:1 And it will come about in the last days  
 That the mountain of the house of the LORD  
 Will be established as the chief of the mountains.  
 It will be raised above the hills,  
 And the peoples will stream to it.

2 Many nations will come and say,  
 "Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD  
 And to the house of the God of Jacob,  
 That He may teach us about His ways  
 And that we may walk in His paths."  
 For from Zion will go forth the law,  
 Even the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And He will judge between many peoples  
 And render decisions for mighty, distant nations.  
 Then they will hammer their swords into plowshares  
 And their spears into pruning hooks;  
 Nation will not lift up sword against nation,  
 And never again will they train for war.

- 4 Each of them will sit under his vine  
And under his fig tree,  
With no one to make *them* afraid,  
For the mouth of the LORD of hosts has spoken.
- 5 Though all the peoples walk  
Each in the name of his god,  
As for us, we will walk  
In the name of the LORD our God forever and ever. [compare Micah 4:1–5 with [Isaiah 2:1–5](#)]

#### **Millennium—Restoration of a Remnant and Zion**

- 6 “In that day,” declares the LORD,  
“I will assemble the lame  
And gather the outcasts,  
Even those whom I have afflicted.
- 7 “I will make the lame a remnant  
And the outcasts a strong nation,  
And the LORD will reign over them in Mount Zion  
From now on and forever.
- 8 “As for you, tower of the flock,  
Hill of the daughter of Zion,  
To you it will come—  
Even the former dominion will come,  
The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.

#### **Exile and Deliverance**

- 9 “Now, why do you cry out loudly?  
Is there no king among you,  
Or has your counselor perished,  
That agony has gripped you like a woman in childbirth?
- 10 “Writhe and labor to give birth,  
Daughter of Zion,  
Like a woman in childbirth;  
For now you will go out of the city,  
Dwell in the field,  
And go to Babylon.  
There you will be rescued;  
There the LORD will redeem you  
From the hand of your enemies.

#### **Tribulation—From Siege to Victory**

- 11 “And now many nations have been assembled against you  
Who say, ‘Let her be polluted,  
And let our eyes gloat over Zion.’
- 12 “But they do not know the thoughts of the LORD,  
And they do not understand His purpose;  
For He has gathered them like sheaves to the threshing floor.
- 13 “Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion,  
For your horn I will make iron  
And your hoofs I will make bronze,  
That you may pulverize many peoples,  
That you may devote to the LORD their unjust gain  
And their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.

#### **From Helpless Ruler to Ideal King**

- 5:1 “Now muster yourselves in troops, daughter of troops;  
They have laid siege against us;  
With a rod they will smite the judge of Israel on the cheek.
- 2 “But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,

Too little to be among the clans of Judah,  
 From you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel.  
 His goings forth are from long ago,  
 From the days of eternity.” [\[Matt 2:6\]](#)

- 3 Therefore He will give them *up* until the time  
 When she who is in labor has borne a child.  
 Then the remainder of His brethren  
 Will return to the sons of Israel.
- 4 And He will arise and shepherd *His flock*  
 In the strength of the LORD,  
 In the majesty of the name of the LORD His God.  
 And they will remain,  
 Because at that time He will be great  
 To the ends of the earth.

#### **Millennium—The Ideal King Will Deliver His People**

- 5 This One will be *our* peace.  
 When the Assyrian invades our land,  
 When he tramples on our citadels,  
 Then we will raise against him  
 Seven shepherds and eight leaders of men.
- 6 They will shepherd the land of Assyria with the sword,  
 The land of Nimrod at its entrances;  
 And He will deliver *us* from the Assyrian  
 When he attacks our land  
 And when he tramples our territory.

#### **Millennium—The Remnant Among the Nations**

- 7 Then the remnant of Jacob  
 Will be among many peoples  
 Like dew from the LORD,  
 Like showers on vegetation  
 Which do not wait for man  
 Or delay for the sons of men.
- 8 The remnant of Jacob  
 Will be among the nations,  
 Among many peoples  
 Like a lion among the beasts of the forest,  
 Like a young lion among flocks of sheep,  
 Which, if he passes through,  
 Tramples down and tears,  
 And there is none to rescue.
- 9 Your hand will be lifted up against your adversaries,  
 And all your enemies will be cut off.

#### **Millennium—Obliteration of Military Power and Pagan Worship**

- 10 “It will be in that day,” declares the LORD,  
 “That I will cut off your horses from among you  
 And destroy your chariots.
- 11 “I will also cut off the cities of your land  
 And tear down all your fortifications.
- 12 “I will cut off sorceries from your hand,  
 And you will have fortune-tellers no more.
- 13 “I will cut off your carved images  
 And your *sacred* pillars from among you,  
 So that you will no longer bow down  
 To the work of your hands.
- 14 “I will root out your Asherim from among you

- And destroy your cities.  
 15 “And I will execute vengeance in anger and wrath  
 On the nations which have not obeyed.”

## Micah’s Prophecy to Judah—Punishment and Future Restoration (c. 720–715 BC)

Micah 6–7

### A Divine Covenant Lawsuit

- 6:1 Hear now what the LORD is saying,  
 “Arise, plead your case before the mountains,  
 And let the hills hear your voice.  
 2 “Listen, you mountains, to the indictment of the LORD,  
 And you enduring foundations of the earth,  
 Because the LORD has a case against His people;  
 Even with Israel He will dispute.  
 3 “My people, what have I done to you,  
 And how have I wearied you? Answer Me.  
 4 “Indeed, I brought you up from the land of Egypt  
 And ransomed you from the house of slavery,  
 And I sent before you Moses, Aaron and Miriam.  
 5 “My people, remember now  
 What Balak king of Moab counseled  
 And what Balaam son of Beor answered him,  
*And* from Shittim to Gilgal,  
 So that you might know the righteous acts of the LORD.”  
 6 With what shall I come to the LORD  
*And* bow myself before the God on high?  
 Shall I come to Him with burnt offerings,  
 With yearling calves?  
 7 Does the LORD take delight in thousands of rams,  
 In ten thousand rivers of oil?  
 Shall I present my firstborn *for* my rebellious acts,  
 The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?  
 8 He has told you, O man, what is good;  
 And what does the LORD require of you  
 But to do justice, to love kindness,  
 And to walk humbly with your God? [cf. [Deut 10:12–13](#); [Matt 23:23](#)]

### Further Charges and the Sentence

- 9 The voice of the LORD will call to the city—  
 And it is sound wisdom to fear Your name:  
 “Hear, O tribe. Who has appointed its time?  
 10 “Is there yet a man in the wicked house,  
*Along with* treasures of wickedness  
 And a short measure *that is* cursed?  
 11 “Can I justify wicked scales  
 And a bag of deceptive weights?  
 12 “For the rich men of *the* city are full of violence,  
 Her residents speak lies,  
 And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.  
 13 “So also I will make *you* sick, striking you down,  
 Desolating *you* because of your sins.  
 14 “You will eat, but you will not be satisfied,  
 And your vileness will be in your midst.  
 You will *try to* remove *for safekeeping*,  
 But you will not preserve *anything*,  
 And what you do preserve I will give to the sword.  
 15 “You will sow but you will not reap.

You will tread the olive but will not anoint yourself with oil;  
And the grapes, but you will not drink wine.

- 16 “The statutes of Omri  
And all the works of the house of Ahab are observed;  
And in their devices you walk.  
Therefore I will give you up for destruction  
And your inhabitants for derision,  
And you will bear the reproach of My people.”

#### **A Lament Over a Decadent Society**

- 7:1 Woe is me! For I am  
Like the fruit pickers, like the grape gatherers.  
There is not a cluster of grapes to eat,  
*Or a first-ripe fig which I crave.*
- 2 The godly person has perished from the land,  
And there is no upright *person* among men.  
All of them lie in wait for bloodshed;  
Each of them hunts the other with a net.
- 3 Concerning evil, both hands do it well.  
The prince asks, also the judge, for a bribe,  
And a great man speaks the desire of his soul;  
So they weave it together.
- 4 The best of them is like a briar,  
The most upright like a thorn hedge.  
The day when you post your watchmen,  
Your punishment will come.  
Then their confusion will occur.
- 5 Do not trust in a neighbor;  
Do not have confidence in a friend.  
From her who lies in your bosom  
Guard your lips.
- 6 For son treats father contemptuously,  
Daughter rises up against her mother,  
Daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;  
A man’s enemies are the men of his own household.
- 7 But as for me, I will watch expectantly for the LORD;  
I will wait for the God of my salvation.  
My God will hear me.

#### **A Psalm of Trust**

- 8 Do not rejoice over me, O my enemy.  
Though I fall I will rise;  
Though I dwell in darkness, the LORD is a light for me.
- 9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD  
Because I have sinned against Him,  
Until He pleads my case and executes justice for me.  
He will bring me out to the light,  
*And I will see His righteousness.*
- 10 Then my enemy will see,  
And shame will cover her who said to me,  
“Where is the LORD your God?”  
My eyes will look on her;  
At that time she will be trampled down  
Like mire of the streets.

#### **Millennium—A Promise of Restoration**

- 11 *It will be* a day for building your walls.  
On that day will your boundary be extended.

- 12 It *will be* a day when they will come to you  
From Assyria and the cities of Egypt,  
From Egypt even to the Euphrates,  
Even from sea to sea and mountain to mountain.
- 13 And the earth will become desolate because of her inhabitants,  
On account of the fruit of their deeds.

**A Prayer, the Lord's Answer and the Response**

- 14 Shepherd Your people with Your scepter,  
The flock of Your possession  
Which dwells by itself in the woodland,  
In the midst of a fruitful field.  
Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead  
As in the days of old.
- 15 "As in the days when you came out from the land of Egypt,  
I will show you miracles."
- 16 Nations will see and be ashamed  
Of all their might.  
They will put *their* hand on *their* mouth,  
Their ears will be deaf.
- 17 They will lick the dust like a serpent,  
Like reptiles of the earth.  
They will come trembling out of their fortresses;  
To the LORD our God they will come in dread  
And they will be afraid before You.

**A Hymn of Praise to God**

- 18 Who is a God like You, who pardons iniquity  
And passes over the rebellious act of the remnant of His possession?  
He does not retain His anger forever,  
Because He delights in unchanging love.
- 19 He will again have compassion on us;  
He will tread our iniquities under foot.  
Yes, You will cast all their sins  
Into the depths of the sea.
- 20 You will give truth to Jacob  
And unchanging love to Abraham,  
Which You swore to our forefathers  
From the days of old.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### The Death of Ahaz [Judah] (715 BC)

2 Kings 16:19–20	2 Chronicles 28:26–27
<p>19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?</p> <p>20 So Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David;</p> <p>and his son Hezekiah reigned in his place.</p>	<p>26 Now the rest of his acts and all his ways, from first to last, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.</p> <p>27 So Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.</p>

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Philistia (715 BC)

Isaiah 14:28–32
<p>28 In the year that King Ahaz died this oracle came:</p> <p>29 “Do not rejoice, O Philistia, all of you, Because the rod that struck you is broken; For from the serpent's root a viper will come out, And its fruit will be a flying serpent.</p> <p>30 “Those who are most helpless will eat, And the needy will lie down in security; I will destroy your root with famine, And it will kill off your survivors.</p> <p>31 “Wail, O gate; cry, O city; Melt away, O Philistia, all of you; For smoke comes from the north, And there is no straggler in his ranks.</p> <p>32 “How then will one answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD has founded Zion, And the afflicted of His people will seek refuge in it.”</p>

### Hezekiah Begins Sole Reign of Judah (715 BC)

2 Kings 18:2–3	2 Chronicles 29:1–2
<p>2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.</p> <p>3 He did right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father David had done.</p>	<p>1 Hezekiah became king <i>when he was</i> twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name <i>was</i> Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.</p> <p>2 He did right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father David had done.</p>

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Outer Court and Vessels Purified (1–7 Nisan [Mar/Apr] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 29:3–17a
<p><b>Temple Repairs</b></p> <p>3 In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the LORD and repaired them.</p> <p>4 He brought in the priests and the Levites and gathered them into the square on the east.</p> <p><b>Hezekiah's Speech</b></p> <p>5 Then he said to them, “Listen to me, O Levites. Consecrate yourselves now, and consecrate the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry the uncleanness out from the holy place.</p> <p>6 For our fathers have been unfaithful and have done evil in the sight of the LORD our God, and have forsaken Him and turned their faces away from the dwelling place of the LORD, and have turned <i>their</i> backs.</p> <p>7 They have also shut the doors of the porch and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense or offered burnt offerings in the holy place to the God of Israel.</p> <p>8 Therefore the wrath of the LORD was against Judah and Jerusalem, and He has made them an object of terror, of horror, and of hissing, as you see with your own eyes.</p> <p>9 For behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.</p>

10 Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that His burning anger may turn away from us.

11 My sons, do not be negligent now, for the LORD has chosen you to stand before Him, to minister to Him, and to be His ministers and burn incense.”

### The Work of Consecration Begins

12 Then the Levites arose: Mahath, the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, from the sons of the Kohathites; and from the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehallelel; and from the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah;

13 and from the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and from the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;

14 and from the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and from the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15 They assembled their brothers, consecrated themselves, and went in to cleanse the house of the LORD, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD.

16 So the priests went in to the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse *it*, and every unclean thing which they found in the temple of the LORD they brought out to the court of the house of the LORD. Then the Levites received *it* to carry out to the Kidron valley.

17a Now they began the consecration on the first *day* of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they entered the porch of the LORD.

## Hezekiah's Reforms: Temple Purified (8–16 Nisan [April] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 29:17b–19

17b Then they consecrated the house of the LORD in eight days, and finished on the sixteenth day of the first month.

18 Then they went in to King Hezekiah and said, “We have cleansed the whole house of the LORD, the altar of burnt offering with all of its utensils, and the table of showbread with all of its utensils.

19 Moreover, all the utensils which King Ahaz had discarded during his reign in his unfaithfulness, we have prepared and consecrated; and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.”

## Hezekiah's Reforms: Rededication Ceremony (17 Nisan [April] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 29:20–36

### The Rededication of the Temple

20 Then King Hezekiah arose early and assembled the princes of the city and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 They brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs and seven male goats for a sin offering for the kingdom, the sanctuary, and Judah. And he ordered the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests took the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. They also slaughtered the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar; they slaughtered the lambs also and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

23 Then they brought the male goats of the sin offering before the king and the assembly, and they laid their hands on them.

24 The priests slaughtered them and purged the altar with their blood to atone for all Israel, for the king ordered the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel.

25 He then stationed the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with harps and with lyres, according to the command of David and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the command was from the LORD through His prophets.

26 The Levites stood with the *musical* instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 Then Hezekiah gave the order to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, the song to the LORD also began with the trumpets, *accompanied* by the instruments of David, king of Israel.

28 While the whole assembly worshiped, the singers also sang and the trumpets sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 Now at the completion of the burnt offerings, the king and all who were present with him bowed down and worshiped.

30 Moreover, King Hezekiah and the officials ordered the Levites to sing praises to the LORD with the words of David and Asaph the seer. So they sang praises with joy, and bowed down and worshiped.

### The Participation of the People

31 Then Hezekiah said, “Now *that* you have consecrated yourselves to the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings to the house of the LORD.” And the assembly brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all those who were willing *brought* burnt offerings.

32 The number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was 70 bulls, 100 rams, and 200 lambs; all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 The consecrated things were 600 bulls and 3,000 sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they were unable to skin all the burnt offerings; therefore their brothers the Levites helped



them until the work was completed and until the *other* priests had consecrated themselves. For the Levites were more conscientious to consecrate themselves than the priests.

35 There *were* also many burnt offerings with the fat of the peace offerings and with the libations for the burnt offerings. Thus the service of the house of the LORD was established *again*.

36 Then Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced over what God had prepared for the people, because the thing came about suddenly.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: National Invitation to the Passover (Nisan–Ziv [April–May] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 30:1–12

1 Now Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem to celebrate the Passover to the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king and his princes and all the assembly in Jerusalem had decided to celebrate the Passover in the second month, 3 since they could not celebrate it at that time, because the priests had not consecrated themselves in sufficient numbers, nor had the people been gathered to Jerusalem. [cf. [Num 9:10–14](#)]

4 Thus the thing was right in the sight of the king and all the assembly.

5 So they established a decree to circulate a proclamation throughout all Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to celebrate the Passover to the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem. For they had not celebrated *it* in great numbers as it was prescribed.

6 The couriers went throughout all Israel and Judah with the letters from the hand of the king and his princes, even according to the command of the king, saying, "O sons of Israel, return to the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, that He may return to those of you who escaped *and* are left from the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 Do not be like your fathers and your brothers, who were unfaithful to the LORD God of their fathers, so that He made them a horror, as you see.

8 Now do not stiffen your neck like your fathers, but yield to the LORD and enter His sanctuary which He has consecrated forever, and serve the LORD your God, that His burning anger may turn away from you.

9 For if you return to the LORD, your brothers and your sons *will find* compassion before those who led them captive and will return to this land. For the LORD your God is gracious and compassionate, and will not turn *His* face away from you if you return to Him."

10 So the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, and as far as Zebulun, but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless some men of Asher, Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

12 The hand of God was also on Judah to give them one heart to do what the king and the princes commanded by the word of the LORD.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Celebration of the Passover (14 Iyyar [May] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 30:13–20

13 Now many people were gathered at Jerusalem to celebrate the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very large assembly.

14 They arose and removed the altars which *were* in Jerusalem; they also removed all the incense altars and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they slaughtered the Passover *lambs* on the fourteenth of the second month. And the priests and Levites were ashamed of themselves, and consecrated themselves and brought burnt offerings to the house of the LORD.

16 They stood at their stations after their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God; the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* from the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the assembly who had not consecrated themselves; therefore, the Levites *were* over the slaughter of the Passover *lambs* for everyone who *was* unclean, in order to consecrate *them* to the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not purified themselves, yet they ate the Passover otherwise than prescribed. For Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "May the good LORD pardon

19 everyone who prepares his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though not according to the purification *rules* of the sanctuary."

20 So the LORD heard Hezekiah and healed the people.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Feast of Unleavened Bread (15–21 Iyyar [May] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 30:21–22

21 The sons of Israel present in Jerusalem celebrated the Feast of Unleavened Bread *for* seven days with great joy, and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day after day with loud instruments to the LORD.

22 Then Hezekiah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who showed good insight *in the things* of the LORD. So they ate for the appointed seven days, sacrificing peace offerings and giving thanks to the LORD God of their fathers.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Extended Celebration (22–28 Iyyar [May/June] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 30:23–27

23 Then the whole assembly decided to celebrate *the feast* another seven days, so they celebrated the seven days with joy.  
 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah had contributed to the assembly 1,000 bulls and 7,000 sheep, and the princes had contributed to the assembly 1,000 bulls and 10,000 sheep; and a large number of priests consecrated themselves.  
 25 All the assembly of Judah rejoiced, with the priests and the Levites and all the assembly that came from Israel, both the sojourners who came from the land of Israel and those living in Judah.  
 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem, because there was nothing like this in Jerusalem since the days of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel.  
 27 Then the Levitical priests arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard and their prayer came to His holy dwelling place, to heaven.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Destruction of Idols (Sivan [June] 715 BC)

2 Kings 18:4–6

2 Chronicles 31:1

4 He removed the high places and broke down the *sacred* pillars and cut down the Asherah.

He also broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made, for until those days the sons of Israel burned incense to it; and it was called Nehushtan. [cf. [Num 21:4–9](#)]

5 He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; so that after him there was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among those* who were before him.

6 For he clung to the LORD; he did not depart from following Him, but kept His commandments, which the LORD had commanded Moses.

1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah, broke the pillars in pieces, cut down the Asherim and pulled down the high places and the altars throughout all Judah and Benjamin, as well as in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the sons of Israel returned to their cities, each to his possession.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Supplies for Priests and Levites (Sivan–Tishri [June–October] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 31:2–7

2 And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests and the Levites by their divisions, each according to his service, *both* the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the camp of the LORD.  
 3 He also *appointed* the king's portion of his goods for the burnt offerings, *namely*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths and for the new moons and for the fixed festivals, as it is written in the law of the LORD.  
 4 Also he commanded the people who lived in Jerusalem to give the portion due to the priests and the Levites, that they might devote themselves to the law of the LORD.  
 5 As soon as the order spread, the sons of Israel provided in abundance the first fruits of grain, new wine, oil, honey and of all the produce of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of all.  
 6 The sons of Israel and Judah who lived in the cities of Judah also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of sacred gifts which were consecrated to the LORD their God, and placed *them* in heaps.  
 7 In the third month they began to make the heaps, and finished *them* by the seventh month.

**Hezekiah's Reforms: Storage and Disbursement of Supplies (Tishri [October] 715 BC)**

2 Chronicles 31:8–21

8 When Hezekiah and the rulers came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and His people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok said to him, "Since the contributions began to be brought into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat with plenty left over, for the LORD has blessed His people, and this great quantity is left over."

11 Then Hezekiah commanded *them* to prepare rooms in the house of the LORD, and they prepared *them*.

12 They faithfully brought in the contributions and the tithes and the consecrated things; and Conaniah the Levite *was* the officer in charge of them and his brother Shimei *was* second.

13 Jehiel, Azariah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath and Benaiah *were* overseers under the authority of Conaniah and Shimei his brother by the appointment of King Hezekiah, and Azariah *was* the *chief* officer of the house of God.

14 Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the keeper of the eastern *gate*, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to apportion the contributions for the LORD and the most holy things.

15 Under his authority *were* Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah in the cities of the priests, to distribute faithfully *their portions* to their brothers by divisions, whether great or small,

16 without regard to their genealogical enrollment, to the males from thirty years old and upward—everyone who entered the house of the LORD for his daily obligations—for their work in their duties according to their divisions;

17 as well as the priests who were enrolled genealogically according to their fathers' households, and the Levites from twenty years old and upwards, by their duties *and* their divisions.

18 The genealogical enrollment *included* all their little children, their wives, their sons and their daughters, for the whole assembly, for they consecrated themselves faithfully in holiness.

19 Also for the sons of Aaron the priests *who were* in the pasture lands of their cities, or in each and every city, *there were* men who were designated by name to distribute portions to every male among the priests and to everyone genealogically enrolled among the Levites.

20 Thus Hezekiah did throughout all Judah; and he did what *was* good, right and true before the LORD his God.

21 Every work which he began in the service of the house of God in law and in commandment, seeking his God, he did with all his heart and prospered.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Moab (c. 715–711 BC)

Isaiah 15–16

**A Lament Over the Ruin of Moab**

15:1 The oracle concerning Moab.

Surely in a night Ar of Moab is devastated *and* ruined;Surely in a night Kir of Moab is devastated *and* ruined.2 They have gone up to the temple and *to* Dibon, *even* to the high places to weep.

Moab wails over Nebo and Medeba;

Everyone's head is bald *and* every beard is cut off.

3 In their streets they have girded themselves with sackcloth;

On their housetops and in their squares

Everyone is wailing, dissolved in tears.

4 Heshbon and Elealeh also cry out,

Their voice is heard all the way to Jahaz;

Therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud;

His soul trembles within him.

5 My heart cries out for Moab;

His fugitives are as far as Zoar *and* Eglath-shelishiyah,

For they go up the ascent of Luhith weeping;

Surely on the road to Horonaim they raise a cry of distress over *their* ruin.

6 For the waters of Nimrim are desolate.

Surely the grass is withered, the tender grass died out,

There is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance *which* they have acquired and stored up

They carry off over the brook of Arabim.

8 For the cry of distress has gone around the territory of Moab,

Its wail *goes* as far as Eglaim and its wailing even to Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood;

Surely I will bring added *woes* upon Dimon,

A lion upon the fugitives of Moab and upon the remnant of the land.

**A Moabite Request for Shelter in Judah**16:1 Send the *tribute* lamb to the ruler of the land,

From Sela by way of the wilderness to the mountain of the daughter of Zion.

2 Then, like fleeing birds *or* scattered nestlings,

The daughters of Moab will be at the fords of the Arnon.

3 "Give *us* advice, make a decision;

Cast your shadow like night at high noon;

Hide the outcasts, do not betray the fugitive.

4 "Let the outcasts of Moab stay with you;

Be a hiding place to them from the destroyer."

For the extortioner has come to an end, destruction has ceased,

Oppressors have completely *disappeared* from the land.

5 A throne will even be established in lovingkindness,

And a judge will sit on it in faithfulness in the tent of David;

Moreover, he will seek justice

And be prompt in righteousness.

**A Lament: Pride Will Cause the Devastation of Moab**

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab, an excessive pride;

*Even* of his arrogance, pride, and fury;

His idle boasts are false.

7 Therefore Moab will wail; everyone of Moab will wail.

You will moan for the raisin cakes of Kir-hareseth

As those who are utterly stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon have withered, the vines of Sibmah *as well*;

The lords of the nations have trampled down its choice clusters

Which reached as far as Jazer *and* wandered to the deserts;  
Its tendrils spread themselves out *and* passed over the sea.

- 9 Therefore I will weep bitterly for Jazer, for the vine of Sibmah;  
I will drench you with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh;  
For the shouting over your summer fruits and your harvest has fallen away.
- 10 Gladness and joy are taken away from the fruitful field;  
In the vineyards also there will be no cries of joy or jubilant shouting,  
No treader treads out wine in the presses,  
*For* I have made the shouting to cease.
- 11 Therefore my heart intones like a harp for Moab  
And my inward feelings for Kir-hareseth.
- 12 So it will come about when Moab presents himself,  
When he wearies himself upon *his* high place  
And comes to his sanctuary to pray,  
That he will not prevail.

### Moab's Destruction Within Three Years

13 This is the word which the LORD spoke earlier concerning Moab.

14 But now the LORD speaks, saying, "Within three years, as a hired man would count them, the glory of Moab will be degraded along with all *his* great population, and *his* remnant will be very small *and* impotent."

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Damascus (c. 715–711 BC)

Isaiah 17–18

### Syria (Damascus) and Israel (Ephraim)

17:1 The oracle concerning Damascus.

"Behold, Damascus is about to be removed from being a city  
And will become a fallen ruin.

- 2 "The cities of Aroer are forsaken;  
They will be for flocks to lie down in,  
And there will be no one to frighten *them*.
- 3 "The fortified city will disappear from Ephraim,  
And sovereignty from Damascus  
And the remnant of Aram;  
They will be like the glory of the sons of Israel,"  
Declares the LORD of hosts.
- 4 Now in that day the glory of Jacob will fade,  
And the fatness of his flesh will become lean.
- 5 It will be even like the reaper gathering the standing grain,  
As his arm harvests the ears,  
Or it will be like one gleaning ears of grain  
In the valley of Rephaim.
- 6 Yet gleanings will be left in it like the shaking of an olive tree,  
Two *or* three olives on the topmost bough,  
Four *or* five on the branches of a fruitful tree,  
Declares the LORD, the God of Israel.
- 7 In that day man will have regard for his Maker  
And his eyes will look to the Holy One of Israel.
- 8 He will not have regard for the altars, the work of his hands,  
Nor will he look to that which his fingers have made,  
Even the Asherim and incense stands.
- 9 In that day their strong cities will be like forsaken places in the forest,  
Or like branches which they abandoned before the sons of Israel;  
And the land will be a desolation.
- 10 For you have forgotten the God of your salvation  
And have not remembered the rock of your refuge.  
Therefore you plant delightful plants

- And set them with vine slips of a strange *god*.
- 11 In the day that you plant *it* you carefully fence *it* in,  
And in the morning you bring your seed to blossom;  
*But* the harvest will *be* a heap  
In a day of sickness and incurable pain.
- 12 Alas, the uproar of many peoples  
Who roar like the roaring of the seas,  
And the rumbling of nations  
Who rush on like the rumbling of mighty waters!
- 13 The nations rumble on like the rumbling of many waters,  
But He will rebuke them and they will flee far away,  
And be chased like chaff in the mountains before the wind,  
Or like whirling dust before a gale.
- 14 At evening time, behold, *there is* terror!  
Before morning they are no more.  
Such *will be* the portion of those who plunder us  
And the lot of those who pillage us.

### Nubia/Ethiopia (Cush)

- 18:1 Alas, oh land of whirring wings  
Which lies beyond the rivers of Cush,
- 2 Which sends envoys by the sea,  
Even in papyrus vessels on the surface of the waters.  
Go, swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth,  
To a people feared far and wide,  
A powerful and oppressive nation  
Whose land the rivers divide.
- 3 All you inhabitants of the world and dwellers on earth,  
As soon as a standard is raised on the mountains, you will see *it*,  
And as soon as the trumpet is blown, you will hear *it*.
- 4 For thus the LORD has told me,
- “I will look from My dwelling place quietly  
Like dazzling heat in the sunshine,  
Like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.”
- 5 For before the harvest, as soon as the bud blossoms  
And the flower becomes a ripening grape,  
Then He will cut off the sprigs with pruning knives  
And remove *and* cut away the spreading branches.
- 6 They will be left together for mountain birds of prey,  
And for the beasts of the earth;  
And the birds of prey will spend the summer *feeding* on them,  
And all the beasts of the earth will spend harvest time on them.
- 7 At that time a gift of homage will be brought to the LORD of hosts  
From a people tall and smooth,  
Even from a people feared far and wide,  
A powerful and oppressive nation,  
Whose land the rivers divide—  
To the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, *even* Mount Zion.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Egypt (c. 715–711 BC)

### Isaiah 19

#### God Will Defeat Egypt and Her Gods

- 1 The oracle concerning Egypt.

Behold, the LORD is riding on a swift cloud and is about to come to Egypt;

- The idols of Egypt will tremble at His presence,  
And the heart of the Egyptians will melt within them.
- 2 “So I will incite Egyptians against Egyptians;  
And they will each fight against his brother and each against his neighbor,  
City against city *and* kingdom against kingdom.
- 3 “Then the spirit of the Egyptians will be demoralized within them;  
And I will confound their strategy,  
So that they will resort to idols and ghosts of the dead  
And to mediums and spiritists.
- 4 “Moreover, I will deliver the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel master,  
And a mighty king will rule over them,” declares the Lord GOD of hosts.
- 5 The waters from the sea will dry up,  
And the river will be parched and dry.
- 6 The canals will emit a stench,  
The streams of Egypt will thin out and dry up;  
The reeds and rushes will rot away.
- 7 The bulrushes by the Nile, by the edge of the Nile  
And all the sown fields by the Nile  
Will become dry, be driven away, and be no more.
- 8 And the fishermen will lament,  
And all those who cast a line into the Nile will mourn,  
And those who spread nets on the waters will pine away.
- 9 Moreover, the manufacturers of linen made from combed flax  
And the weavers of white cloth will be utterly dejected.
- 10 And the pillars *of Egypt* will be crushed;  
All the hired laborers will be grieved in soul.
- 11 The princes of Zoan are mere fools;  
The advice of Pharaoh’s wisest advisers has become stupid.  
How can you *men* say to Pharaoh,  
“I am a son of the wise, a son of ancient kings “?”
- 12 Well then, where are your wise men?  
Please let them tell you,  
And let them understand what the LORD of hosts  
Has purposed against Egypt.
- 13 The princes of Zoan have acted foolishly,  
The princes of Memphis are deluded;  
*Those who are* the cornerstone of her tribes  
Have led Egypt astray.
- 14 The LORD has mixed within her a spirit of distortion;  
They have led Egypt astray in all that it does,  
As a drunken man staggers in his vomit.
- 15 There will be no work for Egypt  
Which *its* head or tail, *its* palm branch or bulrush, may do.

### **Egypt Will Worship God in the Millennium**

- 16 In that day the Egyptians will become like women, and they will tremble and be in dread because of the waving of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which He is going to wave over them.
- 17 The land of Judah will become a terror to Egypt; everyone to whom it is mentioned will be in dread of it, because of the purpose of the LORD of hosts which He is purposing against them.
- 18 In that day five cities in the land of Egypt will be speaking the language of Canaan and swearing *allegiance* to the LORD of hosts; one will be called the City of Destruction.
- 19 In that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to the LORD near its border.
- 20 It will become a sign and a witness to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to the LORD because of oppressors, and He will send them a Savior and a Champion, and He will deliver them.
- 21 Thus the LORD will make Himself known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know the LORD in that day. They will even worship with sacrifice and offering, and will make a vow to the LORD and perform it.
- 22 The LORD will strike Egypt, striking but healing; so they will return to the LORD, and He will respond to them and will heal them.
- 23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians will come into Egypt and the Egyptians into Assyria,

and the Egyptians will worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day Israel will be the third *party* with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth,

25 whom the LORD of hosts has blessed, saying, “Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Egypt and Cush (c. 711 BC)

#### Isaiah 20

1 In the year that the commander came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him and he fought against Ashdod and captured it,

2 at that time the LORD spoke through Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, “Go and loosen the sackcloth from your hips and take your shoes off your feet.” And he did so, going naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, “Even as My servant Isaiah has gone naked and barefoot three years as a sign and token against Egypt and Cush, 4 so the king of Assyria will lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Cush, young and old, naked and barefoot with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 “Then they will be dismayed and ashamed because of Cush their hope and Egypt their boast.

6 “So the inhabitants of this coastland will say in that day, ‘Behold, such is our hope, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and we, how shall we escape?’”

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

#### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Smith comments on the setting of Isaiah 17–18: “Since the oracle seems to be related to two different events, one has two choices in hypothesizing a setting. (a) The interpreter can date this prophecy within a few years of 701 BC and view the prophet as quoting an earlier prophecy about the Syro-Ephraimite War as an historical illustration teaching principles that were still valid in 701 BC. (b) One can place this prophecy during the Syro-Ephraimite War and understand 17:12–14 as a warning to Ahaz that he should not trust Assyria, because eventually God will destroy that nation sometime in the future. The first option fits best in this context.”<sup>1</sup> I concur with Smith’s assessment that this prophecy is being referenced again in a new setting, and I have chosen to date this prophecy c. 715-711 since Isaiah 14:28 is dated to 716t BC and Isaiah 20 is dated to 711 BC (this is in keeping with my current approach of presenting Isaiah in its canonical order).

<sup>1</sup> Gary V. Smith, “Isaiah 1–39,” *New American Commentary* (Nashville, TN 2007), p. 340. See also Keil (C. F. Keil and F. Delitzsch, “Isaiah,” *Commentary on the Old Testament*, Vol. 7, p. 220) and Watts (John D. W. Watts, “Isaiah 1–33,” *Word Biblical Commentary*, p. 234). Watts dates the prophecy to 716–714 BC.



### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Babylon (c. 710 BC)

Isaiah 21:1–10

1 The oracle concerning the wilderness of the sea.

As windstorms in the Negev sweep on,  
It comes from the wilderness, from a terrifying land.

2 A harsh vision has been shown to me;  
The treacherous one *still* deals treacherously, and the destroyer *still* destroys.

Go up, Elam, lay siege, Media;  
I have made an end of all the groaning she has caused.

3 For this reason my loins are full of anguish;  
Pains have seized me like the pains of a woman in labor.  
I am so bewildered I cannot hear, so terrified I cannot see.

4 My mind reels, horror overwhelms me;  
The twilight I longed for has been turned for me into trembling.

5 They set the table, they spread out the cloth, they eat, they drink;  
"Rise up, captains, oil the shields,"

6 For thus the Lord says to me,

"Go, station the lookout, let him report what he sees.

7 "When he sees riders, horsemen in pairs,  
A train of donkeys, a train of camels,  
Let him pay close attention, very close attention."

8 Then the lookout called,

"O Lord, I stand continually by day on the watchtower,  
And I am stationed every night at my guard post.

9 "Now behold, here comes a troop of riders, horsemen in pairs."  
And one said, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon;  
And all the images of her gods are shattered on the ground."

10 O my threshed *people*, and my afflicted of the threshing floor!  
What I have heard from the LORD of hosts,  
The God of Israel, I make known to you.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Edom (c. 709 BC)

Isaiah 21:11–12

11 The oracle concerning Edom.

One keeps calling to me from Seir,  
"Watchman, how far gone is the night?  
Watchman, how far gone is the night?"

12 The watchman says,  
"Morning comes but also night.  
If you would inquire, inquire;  
Come back again."

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Arabia (c. 708 BC)

Isaiah 21:13–17

13 The oracle about Arabia.

In the thickets of Arabia you must spend the night,  
O caravans of Dedanites.

14 Bring water for the thirsty,

O inhabitants of the land of Tema,  
Meet the fugitive with bread.  
15 For they have fled from the swords,  
From the drawn sword, and from the bent bow  
And from the press of battle.

16 For thus the Lord said to me, "In a year, as a hired man would count it, all the splendor of Kedar will terminate;  
17 and the remainder of the number of bowmen, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, will be few; for the LORD God of Israel has spoken."

### Hezekiah Rebels Against Assyria and Defeats Philistia (705 BC)

2 Kings 18:7–8

7 And the LORD was with him [Hezekiah]; wherever he went he prospered. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him.

8 He defeated the Philistines as far as Gaza and its territory, from watchtower to fortified city.

### Hezekiah's Tunnel (c. 705–701 BC)

2 Kings 20:20b

2 Chronicles 32:30a

20b and how he made the pool  
and the conduit and brought water into the city,

30a It was Hezekiah who stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon and directed them to the west side of the city of David.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Jerusalem (c. 705 BC)

Isaiah 22

#### Jerusalem Rejoices Even Though She Faces Defeat

1 The oracle concerning the valley of vision.

What is the matter with you now, that you have all gone up to the housetops?

- 2 You who were full of noise,  
You boisterous town, you exultant city;  
Your slain were not slain with the sword,  
Nor did they die in battle.
- 3 All your rulers have fled together,  
*And* have been captured without the bow;  
All of you who were found were taken captive together,  
Though they had fled far away.
- 4 Therefore I say, "Turn your eyes away from me,  
Let me weep bitterly,  
Do not try to comfort me concerning the destruction of the daughter of my people."
- 5 For the Lord GOD of hosts has a day of panic, subjugation and confusion  
In the valley of vision,  
A breaking down of walls  
And a crying to the mountain.
- 6 Elam took up the quiver  
With the chariots, infantry *and* horsemen;  
And Kir uncovered the shield.
- 7 Then your choicest valleys were full of chariots,  
And the horsemen took up fixed positions at the gate.
- 8 And He removed the defense of Judah.  
In that day you depended on the weapons of the house of the forest,
- 9 And you saw that the breaches  
In the *wall* of the city of David were many;  
And you collected the waters of the lower pool.
- 10 Then you counted the houses of Jerusalem  
And tore down houses to fortify the wall.

- 11 And you made a reservoir between the two walls  
For the waters of the old pool.  
But you did not depend on Him who made it,  
Nor did you take into consideration Him who planned it long ago.
- 12 Therefore in that day the Lord GOD of hosts called *you* to weeping, to wailing,  
To shaving the head and to wearing sackcloth.
- 13 Instead, there is gaiety and gladness,  
Killing of cattle and slaughtering of sheep,  
Eating of meat and drinking of wine:  
“Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we may die.”
- 14 But the LORD of hosts revealed Himself to me,  
“Surely this iniquity shall not be forgiven you  
Until you die,” says the Lord GOD of hosts.

#### Steward Shebna Faces Disgrace

- 15 Thus says the Lord GOD of hosts,  
  
“Come, go to this steward,  
To Shebna, who is in charge of the *royal* household,
- 16 ‘What right do you have here,  
And whom do you have here,  
That you have hewn a tomb for yourself here,  
You who hew a tomb on the height,  
You who carve a resting place for yourself in the rock?’
- 17 ‘Behold, the LORD is about to hurl you headlong, O man.  
And He is about to grasp you firmly
- 18 *And* roll you tightly like a ball,  
*To be cast* into a vast country;  
There you will die  
And there your splendid chariots will be,  
You shame of your master’s house.’
- 19 “I will depose you from your office,  
And I will pull you down from your station.

#### Eliakim Replaces Shebna

- 20 “Then it will come about in that day,  
That I will summon My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,
- 21 And I will clothe him with your tunic  
And tie your sash securely about him.  
I will entrust him with your authority,  
And he will become a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.
- 22 “Then I will set the key of the house of David on his shoulder,  
When he opens no one will shut,  
When he shuts no one will open.
- 23 “I will drive him *like* a peg in a firm place,  
And he will become a throne of glory to his father’s house.
- 24 “So they will hang on him all the glory of his father’s house, offspring and issue, all the least of vessels, from bowls to all the jars.  
25 “In that day,” declares the LORD of hosts, “the peg driven in a firm place will give way; it will even break off and fall, and the load hanging on it will be cut off, for the LORD has spoken.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Tyre (c. 705–704 BC)

#### Isaiah 23

#### Lament Over the Fall of Proud Tyre

1 The oracle concerning Tyre.

Wail, O ships of Tarshish,

- For Tyre is destroyed, without house *or* harbor;  
It is reported to them from the land of Cyprus.
- 2 Be silent, you inhabitants of the coastland,  
You merchants of Sidon;  
Your messengers crossed the sea
- 3 And *were* on many waters.  
The grain of the Nile, the harvest of the River was her revenue;  
And she was the market of nations.
- 4 Be ashamed, O Sidon;  
For the sea speaks, the stronghold of the sea, saying,  
“I have neither travailed nor given birth,  
I have neither brought up young men *nor* reared virgins.”
- 5 When the report *reaches* Egypt,  
They will be in anguish at the report of Tyre.
- 6 Pass over to Tarshish;  
Wail, O inhabitants of the coastland.
- 7 Is this your jubilant *city*,  
Whose origin is from antiquity,  
Whose feet used to carry her to colonize distant places?

#### Explanation of God’s Plan

- 8 Who has planned this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns,  
Whose merchants were princes, whose traders were the honored of the earth?
- 9 The LORD of hosts has planned it, to defile the pride of all beauty,  
To despise all the honored of the earth.
- 10 Overflow your land like the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish,  
There is no more restraint.
- 11 He has stretched His hand out over the sea,  
He has made the kingdoms tremble;  
The LORD has given a command concerning Canaan to demolish its strongholds.
- 12 He has said, “You shall exult no more, O crushed virgin daughter of Sidon.  
Arise, pass over to Cyprus; even there you will find no rest.”
- 13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans—this is the people *which* was not; Assyria appointed it for desert creatures—they erected their siege towers, they stripped its palaces, they made it a ruin.
- 14 Wail, O ships of Tarshish,  
For your stronghold is destroyed.

#### Tyre’s Restoration After Seventy Years

- 15 Now in that day Tyre will be forgotten for seventy years like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it will happen to Tyre as *in* the song of the harlot:
- 16 Take *your* harp, walk about the city,  
O forgotten harlot;  
Pluck the strings skillfully, sing many songs,  
That you may be remembered.
- 17 It will come about at the end of seventy years that the LORD will visit Tyre. Then she will go back to her harlot’s wages and will play the harlot with all the kingdoms on the face of the earth.
- 18 Her gain and her harlot’s wages will be set apart to the LORD; it will not be stored up or hoarded, but her gain will become sufficient food and choice attire for those who dwell in the presence of the LORD.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Isaiah's Apocalypse (c. 704–702 BC)

### Isaiah 24–27

#### **The Tribulation—God's Judgment on a Wicked World**

24:1 Behold, the LORD lays the earth waste, devastates it, distorts its surface and scatters its inhabitants.

2 And the people will be like the priest, the servant like his master, the maid like her mistress, the buyer like the seller, the lender like the borrower, the creditor like the debtor.

3 The earth will be completely laid waste and completely despoiled, for the LORD has spoken this word.

#### **The Tribulation—The Sinfulness of Men**

4 The earth mourns *and* withers, the world fades *and* withers, the exalted of the people of the earth fade away.

5 The earth is also polluted by its inhabitants, for they transgressed laws, violated statutes, broke the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore, a curse devours the earth, and those who live in it are held guilty. Therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men are left.

#### **The Tribulation—Life Without God**

7 The new wine mourns,  
The vine decays,  
All the merry-hearted sigh.

8 The gaiety of tambourines ceases,  
The noise of revelers stops,  
The gaiety of the harp ceases.

9 They do not drink wine with song;  
Strong drink is bitter to those who drink it.

10 The city of chaos is broken down;  
Every house is shut up so that none may enter.

11 There is an outcry in the streets concerning the wine;  
All joy turns to gloom.  
The gaiety of the earth is banished.

12 Desolation is left in the city  
And the gate is battered to ruins.

#### **The Tribulation—A Righteous Remnant Will Survive God's Judgment**

13 For thus it will be in the midst of the earth among the peoples,  
As the shaking of an olive tree,  
As the gleanings when the grape harvest is over.

14 They raise their voices, they shout for joy;  
They cry out from the west concerning the majesty of the LORD.

15 Therefore glorify the LORD in the east,  
The name of the LORD, the God of Israel,  
In the coastlands of the sea.

16 From the ends of the earth we hear songs, "Glory to the Righteous One,"

#### **The Tribulation—The Wicked, However, Cannot Escape**

But I say, "Woe to me! Woe to me! Alas for me!  
The treacherous deal treacherously,  
And the treacherous deal very treacherously."

17 Terror and pit and snare  
Confront you, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 Then it will be that he who flees the report of disaster will fall into the pit,  
And he who climbs out of the pit will be caught in the snare;  
For the windows above are opened, and the foundations of the earth shake.

19 The earth is broken asunder,  
The earth is split through,  
The earth is shaken violently.

20 The earth reels to and fro like a drunkard  
And it totters like a shack,  
For its transgression is heavy upon it,  
And it will fall, never to rise again.

**The Second Coming—Christ Returns**

- 21 So it will happen in that day,  
That the LORD will punish the host of heaven on high,  
And the kings of the earth on earth.
- 22 They will be gathered together  
*Like* prisoners in the dungeon,  
And will be confined in prison;  
And after many days they *will be* punished.
- 23 Then the moon will be abashed and the sun ashamed,  
For the LORD of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem,  
And *His* glory will be before His elders.

**The Millennium—Rejoicing in Messiah’s Reign**

- 25:1 O LORD, You are my God;  
I will exalt You, I will give thanks to Your name;  
For You have worked wonders,  
Plans *formed* long ago, with perfect faithfulness.
- 2 For You have made a city into a heap,  
A fortified city into a ruin;  
A palace of strangers is a city no more,  
It will never be rebuilt.
- 3 Therefore a strong people will glorify You;  
Cities of ruthless nations will revere You.
- 4 For You have been a defense for the helpless,  
A defense for the needy in his distress,  
A refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat;  
For the breath of the ruthless is like a *rain* storm *against* a wall.
- 5 Like heat in drought, You subdue the uproar of aliens;  
*Like* heat by the shadow of a cloud, the song of the ruthless is silenced.

**The Millennium and the Eternal State—God’s Joyous Feast**

- 6 The LORD of hosts will prepare a lavish banquet for all peoples on this mountain;  
A banquet of aged wine, choice pieces with marrow,  
*And* refined, aged wine.
- 7 And on this mountain He will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples,  
Even the veil which is stretched over all nations.
- 8 He will swallow up death for all time,  
And the Lord GOD will wipe tears away from all faces,  
And He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; [[1 Cor 15:54](#); [Rev 7:17](#); [21:4](#)]  
For the LORD has spoken.

**The Millennium—Praise for God’s Deliverance**

- 9 And it will be said in that day,  
“Behold, this is our God for whom we have waited that He might save us.  
This is the LORD for whom we have waited;  
Let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation.”
- 10 For the hand of the LORD will rest on this mountain,  
And Moab will be trodden down in his place  
As straw is trodden down in the water of a manure pile.
- 11 And he will spread out his hands in the middle of it  
As a swimmer spreads out *his hands* to swim,  
But *the Lord* will lay low his pride together with the trickery of his hands.
- 12 The unassailable fortifications of your walls He will bring down,  
Lay low *and* cast to the ground, even to the dust.

**The Millennium—A Song of Trust in God**

26:1 In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah:

“We have a strong city;

- He sets up walls and ramparts for security.  
 2 “Open the gates, that the righteous nation may enter,  
 The one that remains faithful.  
 3 “The steadfast of mind You will keep in perfect peace,  
 Because he trusts in You.  
 4 “Trust in the LORD forever,  
 For in GOD the LORD, *we have* an everlasting Rock.  
 5 “For He has brought low those who dwell on high, the unassailable city;  
 He lays it low, He lays it low to the ground, He casts it to the dust.  
 6 “The foot will trample it,  
 The feet of the afflicted, the steps of the helpless.”

#### **The Present—Isaiah’s Lament While Waiting for God’s Salvation**

- 7 The way of the righteous is smooth;  
 O Upright One, make the path of the righteous level.  
 8 Indeed, *while following* the way of Your judgments, O LORD,  
 We have waited for You eagerly;  
 Your name, even Your memory, is the desire of *our* souls.  
 9 At night my soul longs for You,  
 Indeed, my spirit within me seeks You diligently;  
 For when the earth experiences Your judgments  
 The inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.  
 10 *Though* the wicked is shown favor,  
 He does not learn righteousness;  
 He deals unjustly in the land of uprightness,  
 And does not perceive the majesty of the LORD.

#### **The Present—Isaiah’s Anticipation of Future Salvation**

- 11 O LORD, Your hand is lifted up *yet* they do not see it.  
 They see *Your* zeal for the people and are put to shame;  
 Indeed, fire will devour Your enemies.  
 12 LORD, You will establish peace for us,  
 Since You have also performed for us all our works.  
 13 O LORD our God, other masters besides You have ruled us;  
*But* through You alone we confess Your name.  
 14 The dead will not live, the departed spirits will not rise;  
 Therefore You have punished and destroyed them,  
 And You have wiped out all remembrance of them.  
 15 You have increased the nation, O LORD,  
 You have increased the nation, You are glorified;  
 You have extended all the borders of the land.  
 16 O LORD, they sought You in distress;  
 They could only whisper a prayer,  
 Your chastening was upon them.  
 17 As the pregnant woman approaches *the time* to give birth,  
 She writhes *and* cries out in her labor pains,  
 Thus were we before You, O LORD.  
 18 We were pregnant, we writhed *in labor*,  
 We gave birth, as it seems, *only* to wind.  
 We could not accomplish deliverance for the earth,  
 Nor were inhabitants of the world born.  
 19 Your dead will live;  
 Their corpses will rise.  
 You who lie in the dust, awake and shout for joy,  
 For your dew *is as* the dew of the dawn,  
 And the earth will give birth to the departed spirits.

#### **The Present—Isaiah’s Warning of Hardship Before the End**

- 20 Come, my people, enter into your rooms

And close your doors behind you;  
Hide for a little while [[Heb 10:37](#)]  
Until indignation runs *its* course.

- 21 For behold, the LORD is about to come out from His place  
To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity;  
And the earth will reveal her bloodshed  
And will no longer cover her slain.

#### **The Millennium—The Defeat of Satan**

- 27:1 In that day the LORD will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent,  
With His fierce and great and mighty sword,  
Even Leviathan the twisted serpent;  
And He will kill the dragon who *lives* in the sea.

#### **The Millennium—The Future Blessing of Israel**

- 2 In that day,  
“A vineyard of wine, sing of it!  
3 “I, the LORD, am its keeper;  
I water it every moment.  
So that no one will damage it,  
I guard it night and day.  
4 “I have no wrath.  
Should someone give Me briars *and* thorns in battle,  
*Then* I would step on them, I would burn them completely.  
5 “Or let him rely on My protection,  
Let him make peace with Me,  
Let him make peace with Me.”  
6 In the days to come Jacob will take root,  
Israel will blossom and sprout,  
And they will fill the whole world with fruit.

#### **The Present—Judah Will Be Exiled for Her Sin / Blessing Comes After Judgment and Discipline**

- 7 Like the striking of Him who has struck them, has He struck them?  
Or like the slaughter of His slain, have they been slain?  
8 You contended with them by banishing them, by driving them away.  
With His fierce wind He has expelled *them* on the day of the east wind.  
9 Therefore through this Jacob’s iniquity will be forgiven;  
And this will be the full price of the pardoning of his sin: [[Rom 11:27](#)]  
When he makes all the altar stones like pulverized chalk stones;  
*When* Asherim and incense altars will not stand.  
10 For the fortified city is isolated,  
A homestead forlorn and forsaken like the desert;  
There the calf will graze,  
And there it will lie down and feed on its branches.  
11 When its limbs are dry, they are broken off;  
Women come *and* make a fire with them,  
For they are not a people of discernment,  
Therefore their Maker will not have compassion on them.  
And their Creator will not be gracious to them.

#### **The Millennium—A Regathering to Worship**

- 12 In that day the LORD will start *His* threshing from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt, and you will be gathered up one by one, O sons of Israel.  
13 It will come about also in that day that a great trumpet will be blown, and those who were perishing in the land of Assyria and who were scattered in the land of Egypt will come and worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.



## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Israel's Leaders (c. 704–702 BC)

## Isaiah 28

**Woe to the Fading Wreath of Ephraim**

- 1 Woe to the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim,  
And to the fading flower of its glorious beauty,  
Which is at the head of the fertile valley  
Of those who are overcome with wine!
- 2 Behold, the Lord has a strong and mighty *agent*;  
As a storm of hail, a tempest of destruction,  
Like a storm of mighty overflowing waters,  
He has cast *it* down to the earth with *His* hand.
- 3 The proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim is trodden under foot.
- 4 And the fading flower of its glorious beauty,  
Which is at the head of the fertile valley,  
Will be like the first-ripe fig prior to summer,  
Which one sees,  
*And* as soon as it is in his hand,  
He swallows it.
- 5 In that day the LORD of hosts will become a beautiful crown  
And a glorious diadem to the remnant of His people;
- 6 A spirit of justice for him who sits in judgment,  
A strength to those who repel the onslaught at the gate.

**Failure of Judah's Priests and Prophets**

- 7 And these also reel with wine and stagger from strong drink:  
The priest and the prophet reel with strong drink,  
They are confused by wine, they stagger from strong drink;  
They reel while having visions,  
They totter *when rendering* judgment.
- 8 For all the tables are full of filthy vomit, without a *single clean* place.
- 9 "To whom would He teach knowledge,  
And to whom would He interpret the message?  
Those *just* weaned from milk?  
Those *just* taken from the breast?"
- 10 "For *He* says,  
'Order on order, order on order,  
Line on line, line on line,  
A little here, a little there.'"
- 11 Indeed, He will speak to this people  
Through stammering lips and a foreign tongue, [[1 Cor 14:21](#)]
- 12 He who said to them, "Here is rest, give rest to the weary,"  
And, "Here is repose," but they would not listen.
- 13 So the word of the LORD to them will be,  
"Order on order, order on order,  
Line on line, line on line,  
A little here, a little there,"  
That they may go and stumble backward, be broken, snared and taken captive.

**Leaders of Judah Reject God's Cornerstone—The Messiah**

- 14 Therefore, hear the word of the LORD, O scoffers,  
Who rule this people who are in Jerusalem,
- 15 Because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death,  
And with Sheol we have made a pact.  
The overwhelming scourge will not reach us when it passes by,  
For we have made falsehood our refuge and we have concealed ourselves with deception."
- 16 Therefore thus says the Lord God,

“Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a tested stone,  
A costly cornerstone *for* the foundation, firmly placed.  
He who believes *in it* will not be disturbed. (LXX “be put to shame”). [[Rom 9:33](#); [10:11](#); [1 Pet 2:6](#)]

- 17 “I will make justice the measuring line  
And righteousness the level;  
Then hail will sweep away the refuge of lies  
And the waters will overflow the secret place.
- 18 “Your covenant with death will be canceled,  
And your pact with Sheol will not stand;  
When the overwhelming scourge passes through,  
Then you become its trampling *place*.
- 19 “As often as it passes through, it will seize you;  
For morning after morning it will pass through, *anytime* during the day or night,  
And it will be sheer terror to understand what it means.”
- 20 The bed is too short on which to stretch out,  
And the blanket is too small to wrap oneself in.
- 21 For the LORD will rise up as *at* Mount Perazim,  
He will be stirred up as in the valley of Gibeon,  
To do His task, His unusual task,  
And to work His work, His extraordinary work.
- 22 And now do not carry on as scoffers,  
Or your fetters will be made stronger;  
For I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts  
Of decisive destruction on all the earth.

#### **A Parable of the Farmer: Accept God’s Wisdom**

- 23 Give ear and hear my voice,  
Listen and hear my words.
- 24 Does the farmer plow continually to plant seed?  
Does he *continually* turn and harrow the ground?
- 25 Does he not level its surface  
And sow dill and scatter cummin  
And plant wheat in rows,  
Barley in its place and rye within its area?
- 26 For his God instructs and teaches him properly.
- 27 For dill is not threshed with a threshing sledge,  
Nor is the cartwheel driven over cummin;  
But dill is beaten out with a rod, and cummin with a club.
- 28 *Grain for* bread is crushed,  
Indeed, he does not continue to thresh it forever.  
Because the wheel of *his* cart and his horses *eventually* damage it,  
He does not thresh it longer.
- 29 This also comes from the LORD of hosts,  
*Who* has made *His* counsel wonderful and *His* wisdom great.

### **Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Religious Hypocrisy (c. 704–702 BC)**

Isaiah 29:1–14

#### **Jerusalem Besieged, But Its Enemies Disappear**

- 1 Woe, O Ariel, the city *where* David *once* camped!  
Add year to year, observe *your* feasts on schedule.
- 2 I will bring distress to Ariel,  
And she will be *a city of* lamenting and mourning;  
And she will be like an Ariel to me.
- 3 I will camp against you encircling *you*,  
And I will set siegeworks against you,  
And I will raise up battle towers against you.
- 4 Then you will be brought low;

From the earth you will speak,  
 And from the dust *where* you are prostrate Your words *will come*.  
 Your voice will also be like that of a spirit from the ground,  
 And your speech will whisper from the dust.

- 5 But the multitude of your enemies will become like fine dust,  
 And the multitude of the ruthless ones like the chaff which blows away;  
 And it will happen instantly, suddenly.
- 6 From the LORD of hosts you will be punished with thunder and earthquake and loud noise,  
*With* whirlwind and tempest and the flame of a consuming fire.
- 7 And the multitude of all the nations who wage war against Ariel,  
 Even all who wage war against her and her stronghold, and who distress her,  
 Will be like a dream, a vision of the night.
- 8 It will be as when a hungry man dreams—  
 And behold, he is eating;  
 But when he awakens, his hunger is not satisfied,  
 Or as when a thirsty man dreams—  
 And behold, he is drinking,  
 But when he awakens, behold, he is faint  
 And his thirst is not quenched.  
 Thus the multitude of all the nations will be  
 Who wage war against Mount Zion.

#### The Blindness of Prophets and People

- 9 Be delayed and wait,  
 Blind yourselves and be blind;  
 They become drunk, but not with wine,  
 They stagger, but not with strong drink.
- 10 For the LORD has poured over you a spirit of deep sleep,  
 He has shut your eyes, the prophets;  
 And He has covered your heads, the seers. [\[Rom 11:8\]](#)

11 The entire vision will be to you like the words of a sealed book, which when they give it to the one who is literate, saying, "Please read this," he will say, "I cannot, for it is sealed."

12 Then the book will be given to the one who is illiterate, saying, "Please read this." And he will say, "I cannot read."

13 Then the Lord said,

"Because this people draw near with their words  
 And honor Me with their lip service,  
 But they remove their hearts far from Me,  
 And their reverence for Me consists of tradition learned *by rote*, [\[Matt 15:8–9; Mark 7:6–7\]](#)

- 14 Therefore behold, I will once again deal marvelously with this people, wondrously marvelously;  
 And the wisdom of their wise men will perish,  
 And the discernment of their discerning men will be concealed." [\[1 Cor 1:19\]](#)

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Rebellion and Pride (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 29:15–24

- 15 Woe to those who deeply hide their plans from the LORD,  
 And whose deeds are *done* in a dark place,  
 And they say, "Who sees us?" or "Who knows us?"
- 16 You turn *things* around!  
 Shall the potter be considered as equal with the clay,  
 That what is made would say to its maker, "He did not make me";  
 Or what is formed say to him who formed it, "He has no understanding"? [\[Rom 9:20\]](#)
- 17 Is it not yet just a little while  
 Before Lebanon will be turned into a fertile field,  
 And the fertile field will be considered as a forest?
- 18 On that day the deaf will hear words of a book,

And out of *their* gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind will see. [[Matt 11:5](#); [Luke 7:22](#)]

- 19 The afflicted also will increase their gladness in the LORD,  
And the needy of mankind will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
- 20 For the ruthless will come to an end and the scorner will be finished,  
Indeed all who are intent on doing evil will be cut off;
- 21 Who cause a person to be indicted by a word,  
And ensnare him who adjudicates at the gate,  
And defraud the one in the right with meaningless arguments.

22 Therefore thus says the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob:

- “Jacob shall not now be ashamed, nor shall his face now turn pale;  
23 But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst,  
They will sanctify My name;  
Indeed, they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob  
And will stand in awe of the God of Israel.
- 24 “Those who err in mind will know the truth,  
And those who criticize will accept instruction.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Allying With Egypt (c. 704–702 BC)

## Isaiah 30

**Woe Against Trusting Worthless Egypt**

- 1 "Woe to the rebellious children," declares the LORD,  
"Who execute a plan, but not Mine,  
And make an alliance, but not of My Spirit,  
In order to add sin to sin;
- 2 Who proceed down to Egypt  
Without consulting Me,  
To take refuge in the safety of Pharaoh  
And to seek shelter in the shadow of Egypt!
- 3 "Therefore the safety of Pharaoh will be your shame  
And the shelter in the shadow of Egypt, your humiliation.
- 4 "For their princes are at Zoan  
And their ambassadors arrive at Hanes.
- 5 "Everyone will be ashamed because of a people who cannot profit them,  
*Who are* not for help or profit, but for shame and also for reproach."

6 The oracle concerning the beasts of the Negev.

- Through a land of distress and anguish,  
From where *come* lioness and lion, viper and flying serpent,  
They carry their riches on the backs of young donkeys  
And their treasures on camels' humps,  
To a people who cannot profit *them*;
- 7 Even Egypt, whose help is vain and empty.  
Therefore, I have called her  
"Rahab who has been exterminated."
  - 8 Now go, write it on a tablet before them  
And inscribe it on a scroll,  
That it may serve in the time to come  
As a witness forever.
  - 9 For this is a rebellious people, false sons,  
Sons who refuse to listen  
To the instruction of the LORD;
  - 10 Who say to the seers, "You must not see *visions*";  
And to the prophets, "You must not prophesy to us what is right,  
Speak to us pleasant words,  
Prophesy illusions.
  - 11 "Get out of the way, turn aside from the path,  
Let us hear no more about the Holy One of Israel."

12 Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel,

- "Since you have rejected this word  
And have put your trust in oppression and guile, and have relied on them,
- 13 Therefore this iniquity will be to you  
Like a breach about to fall,  
A bulge in a high wall,  
Whose collapse comes suddenly in an instant,
  - 14 Whose collapse is like the smashing of a potter's jar,  
So ruthlessly shattered  
That a sherd will not be found among its pieces  
To take fire from a hearth  
Or to scoop water from a cistern."

15 For thus the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, has said,

“In repentance and rest you will be saved,  
In quietness and trust is your strength.”

But you were not willing,

16 And you said, “No, for we will flee on horses,”  
Therefore you shall flee!

“And we will ride on swift *horses*,”

Therefore those who pursue you shall be swift.

17 One thousand *will flee* at the threat of one *man*;  
You will flee at the threat of five,  
Until you are left as a flag on a mountain top  
And as a signal on a hill.

#### God’s Future Grace Will Transform Judah

18 Therefore the LORD longs to be gracious to you,  
And therefore He waits on high to have compassion on you.  
For the LORD is a God of justice;  
How blessed are all those who long for Him.

19 O people in Zion, inhabitant in Jerusalem, you will weep no longer. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you.

20 Although the Lord has given you bread of privation and water of oppression, *He*, your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, but your eyes will behold your Teacher.

21 Your ears will hear a word behind you, “This is the way, walk in it,” whenever you turn to the right or to the left.

22 And you will defile your graven images overlaid with silver, and your molten images plated with gold. You will scatter them as an impure thing, *and* say to them, “Be gone!”

23 Then He will give *you* rain for the seed which you will sow in the ground, and bread *from* the yield of the ground, and it will be rich and plenteous; on that day your livestock will graze in a roomy pasture.

24 Also the oxen and the donkeys which work the ground will eat salted fodder, which has been winnowed with shovel and fork.

25 On every lofty mountain and on every high hill there will be streams running with water on the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 The light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times *brighter*, like the light of seven days, on the day the LORD binds up the fracture of His people and heals the bruise He has inflicted.

#### God’s Plan to Destroy Assyria

27 Behold, the name of the LORD comes from a remote place;  
Burning is His anger and dense is *His* smoke;  
His lips are filled with indignation

And His tongue is like a consuming fire;

28 His breath is like an overflowing torrent,  
Which reaches to the neck,

To shake the nations back and forth in a sieve,  
And to *put* in the jaws of the peoples the bridle which leads to ruin.

29 You will have songs as in the night when you keep the festival,  
And gladness of heart as when one marches to *the sound of* the flute,  
To go to the mountain of the LORD, to the Rock of Israel.

30 And the LORD will cause His voice of authority to be heard,  
And the descending of His arm to be seen in fierce anger,  
And *in* the flame of a consuming fire  
In cloudburst, downpour and hailstones.

31 For at the voice of the LORD Assyria will be terrified,  
*When* He strikes with the rod.

32 And every blow of the rod of punishment,  
Which the LORD will lay on him,  
Will be with *the music of* tambourines and lyres;  
And in battles, brandishing weapons, He will fight them.

33 For Topheth has long been ready,  
Indeed, it has been prepared for the king.  
He has made it deep and large,

A pyre of fire with plenty of wood;  
The breath of the LORD, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it afire.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Relying on Egypt (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 31–32

### Woe Against Reliance on Egypt Rather Than God

31:1 Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help

*And* rely on horses,  
And trust in chariots because they are many  
And in horsemen because they are very strong,  
But they do not look to the Holy One of Israel, nor seek the LORD!

2 Yet He also is wise and will bring disaster  
And does not retract His words,  
But will arise against the house of evildoers  
And against the help of the workers of iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God,  
And their horses are flesh and not spirit;  
So the LORD will stretch out His hand,  
And he who helps will stumble  
And he who is helped will fall,  
And all of them will come to an end together.

4 For thus says the LORD to me,

“As the lion or the young lion growls over his prey,  
Against which a band of shepherds is called out,  
*And* he will not be terrified at their voice nor disturbed at their noise,  
So will the LORD of hosts come down to wage war on Mount Zion and on its hill.”

5 Like flying birds so the LORD of hosts will protect Jerusalem.  
He will protect and deliver *it*;  
He will pass over and rescue *it*.

6 Return to Him from whom you have deeply defected, O sons of Israel.

7 For in that day every man will cast away his silver idols and his gold idols, which your sinful hands have made for you as a sin.

8 And the Assyrian will fall by a sword not of man,  
And a sword not of man will devour him.  
So he will not escape the sword,  
And his young men will become forced laborers.

9 “His rock will pass away because of panic,  
And his princes will be terrified at the standard,”  
Declares the LORD, whose fire is in Zion and whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

### God's Exalting of a Righteous King

32:1 Behold, a king will reign righteously  
And princes will rule justly.

2 Each will be like a refuge from the wind  
And a shelter from the storm,  
Like streams of water in a dry country,  
Like the shade of a huge rock in a parched land.

3 Then the eyes of those who see will not be blinded,  
And the ears of those who hear will listen.

4 The mind of the hasty will discern the truth,  
And the tongue of the stammerers will hasten to speak clearly.

5 No longer will the fool be called noble,  
Or the rogue be spoken of as generous.

6 For a fool speaks nonsense,

And his heart inclines toward wickedness:  
 To practice ungodliness and to speak error against the LORD,  
 To keep the hungry person unsatisfied  
 And to withhold drink from the thirsty.

- 7 As for a rogue, his weapons are evil;  
 He devises wicked schemes  
 To destroy *the* afflicted with slander,  
 Even though *the* needy one speaks what is right.
- 8 But the noble man devises noble plans;  
 And by noble plans he stands.

#### Complacent Women of Jerusalem Must Lament

- 9 Rise up, you women who are at ease,  
 And hear my voice;  
 Give ear to my word,  
 You complacent daughters.
- 10 Within a year and *a few* days  
 You will be troubled, O complacent *daughters*;  
 For the vintage is ended,  
 And the *fruit* gathering will not come.
- 11 Tremble, you *women* who are at ease;  
 Be troubled, you complacent *daughters*;  
 Strip, undress and put *sackcloth* on your waist,
- 12 Beat your breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine,  
 13 For the land of my people *in which* thorns *and* briars shall come up;  
 Yea, for all the joyful houses *and for* the jubilant city.
- 14 Because the palace has been abandoned, the populated city forsaken.  
 Hill and watch-tower have become caves forever,  
 A delight for wild donkeys, a pasture for flocks;

#### Future Transformation of Israel

- 15 Until the Spirit is poured out upon us from on high,  
 And the wilderness becomes a fertile field,  
 And the fertile field is considered as a forest.
- 16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness  
 And righteousness will abide in the fertile field.
- 17 And the work of righteousness will be peace,  
 And the service of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever.
- 18 Then my people will live in a peaceful habitation,  
 And in secure dwellings and in undisturbed resting places;
- 19 And it will hail when the forest comes down,  
 And the city will be utterly laid low.
- 20 How blessed will you be, you who sow beside all waters,  
 Who let out freely the ox and the donkey.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Assyria (c. 704–702 BC)

#### Isaiah 33

##### Woe to Assyria

- 1 Woe to you, O destroyer,  
 While you were not destroyed;  
 And he who is treacherous, while *others* did not deal treacherously with him.  
 As soon as you finish destroying, you will be destroyed;  
 As soon as you cease to deal treacherously, *others* will deal treacherously with you.
- 2 O LORD, be gracious to us; we have waited for You.  
 Be their strength every morning,  
 Our salvation also in the time of distress.
- 3 At the sound of the tumult peoples flee;



- At the lifting up of Yourself nations disperse.
- 4 Your spoil is gathered *as* the caterpillar gathers;  
As locusts rushing about men rush about on it.
- 5 The LORD is exalted, for He dwells on high;  
He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.
- 6 And He will be the stability of your times,  
A wealth of salvation, wisdom and knowledge;  
The fear of the LORD is his treasure.
- 7 Behold, their brave men cry in the streets,  
The ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.
- 8 The highways are desolate, the traveler has ceased,  
He has broken the covenant, he has despised the cities,  
He has no regard for man.
- 9 The land mourns *and* pines away,  
Lebanon is shamed *and* withers;  
Sharon is like a desert plain,  
And Bashan and Carmel lose *their foliage*.
- 10 "Now I will arise," says the LORD,  
"Now I will be exalted, now I will be lifted up.
- 11 "You have conceived chaff, you will give birth to stubble;  
My breath will consume you like a fire.
- 12 "The peoples will be burned to lime,  
Like cut thorns which are burned in the fire.
- 13 "You who are far away, hear what I have done;  
And you who are near, acknowledge My might."
- 14 Sinners in Zion are terrified;  
Trembling has seized the godless.  
"Who among us can live with the consuming fire?  
Who among us can live with continual burning?"
- 15 He who walks righteously and speaks with sincerity,  
He who rejects unjust gain  
And shakes his hands so that they hold no bribe;  
He who stops his ears from hearing about bloodshed  
And shuts his eyes from looking upon evil;
- 16 He will dwell on the heights,  
His refuge will be the impregnable rock;  
His bread will be given *him*,  
His water will be sure.

### **The Reign of the Messiah in Zion**

- 17 Your eyes will see the King in His beauty;  
They will behold a far-distant land.
- 18 Your heart will meditate on terror:  
"Where is he who counts?  
Where is he who weighs?  
Where is he who counts the towers?"
- 19 You will no longer see a fierce people,  
A people of unintelligible speech which no one comprehends,  
Of a stammering tongue which no one understands.
- 20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts;  
Your eyes will see Jerusalem, an undisturbed habitation,  
A tent which will not be folded;  
Its stakes will never be pulled up,  
Nor any of its cords be torn apart.
- 21 But there the majestic *One*, the LORD, will be for us  
A place of rivers *and* wide canals  
On which no boat with oars will go,  
And on which no mighty ship will pass—

- 22 For the LORD is our judge,  
The LORD is our lawgiver,  
The LORD is our king;  
He will save us—
- 23 Your tackle hangs slack;  
It cannot hold the base of its mast firmly,  
Nor spread out the sail.  
Then the prey of an abundant spoil will be divided;  
The lame will take the plunder.
- 24 And no resident will say, "I am sick";  
The people who dwell there will be forgiven *their* iniquity.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Wrath against the Nations (c. 704–702 BC)

### Isaiah 34

#### Eschatological Judgment

- 1 Draw near, O nations, to hear; and listen, O peoples!  
Let the earth and all it contains hear, and the world and all that springs from it.
- 2 For the LORD's indignation is against all the nations,  
And *His* wrath against all their armies;  
He has utterly destroyed them,  
He has given them over to slaughter.
- 3 So their slain will be thrown out,  
And their corpses will give off their stench,  
And the mountains will be drenched with their blood.
- 4 And all the host of heaven will wear away,  
And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll;  
All their hosts will also wither away  
As a leaf withers from the vine,  
Or as *one* withers from the fig tree. [[Matt 24:29](#); [Mark 13:25](#); [Luke 21:26](#)]

#### Edom Singled Out as an Example of God's Judgment

- 5 For My sword is satiated in heaven,  
Behold it shall descend for judgment upon Edom  
And upon the people whom I have devoted to destruction.
- 6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood,  
It is sated with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats,  
With the fat of the kidneys of rams.  
For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah  
And a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
- 7 Wild oxen will also fall with them  
And young bulls with strong ones;  
Thus their land will be soaked with blood,  
And their dust become greasy with fat.
- 8 For the LORD has a day of vengeance,  
A year of recompense for the cause of Zion.
- 9 Its streams will be turned into pitch,  
And its loose earth into brimstone,  
And its land will become burning pitch.
- 10 It will not be quenched night or day;  
Its smoke will go up forever.  
From generation to generation it will be desolate;  
None will pass through it forever and ever.
- 11 But pelican and hedgehog will possess it,  
And owl and raven will dwell in it;  
And He will stretch over it the line of desolation  
And the plumb line of emptiness.
- 12 Its nobles—there is no one there

- Whom* they may proclaim king—  
And all its princes will be nothing.
- 13 Thorns will come up in its fortified towers,  
Nettles and thistles in its fortified cities;  
It will also be a haunt of jackals  
*And* an abode of ostriches.
- 14 The desert creatures will meet with the wolves,  
The hairy goat also will cry to its kind;  
Yes, the night monster will settle there  
And will find herself a resting place.
- 15 The tree snake will make its nest and lay *eggs* there,  
And it will hatch and gather *them* under its protection.  
Yes, the hawks will be gathered there,  
Every one with its kind.

16 Seek from the book of the LORD, and read:

- Not one of these will be missing;  
None will lack its mate.  
For His mouth has commanded,  
And His Spirit has gathered them.
- 17 He has cast the lot for them,  
And His hand has divided it to them by line.  
They shall possess it forever;  
From generation to generation they will dwell in it.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Glory Will Transform Zion (c. 704–702 BC)

#### Isaiah 35

- 1 The wilderness and the desert will be glad,  
And the Arabah will rejoice and blossom;  
Like the crocus
- 2 It will blossom profusely  
And rejoice with rejoicing and shout of joy.  
The glory of Lebanon will be given to it,  
The majesty of Carmel and Sharon.  
They will see the glory of the LORD,  
The majesty of our God.
- 3 Encourage the exhausted, and strengthen the feeble. [cf. [Heb 12:12](#)]
- 4 Say to those with anxious heart,  
"Take courage, fear not.  
Behold, your God will come *with* vengeance;  
The recompense of God will come,  
But He will save you."
- 5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened  
And the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.
- 6 Then the lame will leap like a deer,  
And the tongue of the mute will shout for joy.  
For waters will break forth in the wilderness  
And streams in the Arabah.
- 7 The scorched land will become a pool  
And the thirsty ground springs of water;  
In the haunt of jackals, its resting place,  
Grass *becomes* reeds and rushes.
- 8 A highway will be there, a roadway,  
And it will be called the Highway of Holiness.  
The unclean will not travel on it,  
But it *will* be for him who walks *that way*,

- And fools will not wander *on it*.  
9 No lion will be there,  
Nor will any vicious beast go up on it;  
These will not be found there.  
But the redeemed will walk *there*,  
10 And the ransomed of the LORD will return  
And come with joyful shouting to Zion,  
With everlasting joy upon their heads.  
They will find gladness and joy,  
And sorrow and sighing will flee away.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### Sennacherib [Assyria] Invades Judah (701 BC)

2 Kings 18:13	Isaiah 36:1	2 Chronicles 32:1
<p>13 Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them.</p>	<p>1 Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them.</p>	<p>1 After these acts of faithfulness Sennacherib king of Assyria came and invaded Judah and besieged the fortified cities, and thought to break into them for himself.</p>

### Hezekiah Pays Tribute to Sennacherib (701 BC)

2 Kings 18:14–16
<p>14 Then Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, “I have done wrong. Withdraw from me; whatever you impose on me I will bear.” So the king of Assyria required of Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.</p> <p>15 Hezekiah gave <i>him</i> all the silver which was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasuries of the king’s house.</p> <p>16 At that time Hezekiah cut off <i>the gold from</i> the doors of the temple of the LORD, and <i>from</i> the doorposts which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.</p>

### Sennacherib Besieges Jerusalem Anyway (701 BC)

2 Chronicles 32:2–8
<p>2 Now when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come and that he intended to make war on Jerusalem,</p> <p>3 he decided with his officers and his warriors to cut off the <i>supply of</i> water from the springs which <i>were</i> outside the city, and they helped him.</p> <p>4 So many people assembled and stopped up all the springs and the stream which flowed through the region, saying, “Why should the kings of Assyria come and find abundant water?”</p> <p>5 And he took courage and rebuilt all the wall that had been broken down and erected towers on it, and <i>built</i> another outside wall and strengthened the Millo <i>in</i> the city of David, and made weapons and shields in great number.</p> <p>6 He appointed military officers over the people and gathered them to him in the square at the city gate, and spoke encouragingly to them, saying,</p> <p>7 “Be strong and courageous, do not fear or be dismayed because of the king of Assyria nor because of all the horde that is with him; for the one with us is greater than the one with him.</p> <p>8 “With him is <i>only</i> an arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God to help us and to fight our battles.” And the people relied on the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.</p>

### Sennacherib’s Message to Hezekiah (701 BC)

2 Kings 18:17–37	Isaiah 36:2–22	2 Chronicles 32:9–15, 18–19
<p>17 Then the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a large army to Jerusalem.</p> <p>So they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they went up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is on the highway of the fuller’s field.</p> <p>18 When they called to the king, Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder,</p>	<p>2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a large army.</p> <p>And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool on the highway of the fuller’s field.</p> <p>3 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder,</p>	<p>9 After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem while he <i>was</i> besieging Lachish with all his forces with him, against Hezekiah king of Judah and against all Judah who <i>were</i> at Jerusalem,</p>

<p>came out to them.  19 Then Rabshakeh said to them,  “Say now to Hezekiah,  ‘Thus says the great king,  the king of Assyria,  “What is this confidence that you have?”</p> <p>20 “You say  (But <i>they are</i> only empty words),  ‘I have counsel and strength for the war.’  Now on whom do you rely, that you have  rebelled against me?  21 “Now behold, you rely on the staff of  this crushed reed, <i>even</i> on Egypt;  on which if a man leans, it will go into his  hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of  Egypt to all who rely on him.  22 “But if you say to me,</p> <p>‘We trust in the LORD our God,’</p> <p>is it not He whose high places and whose  altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has  said to Judah and to Jerusalem, ‘You shall  worship before this altar in Jerusalem’?</p> <p>23 “Now therefore, come, make a bargain  with my master the king of Assyria, and I  will give you two thousand horses, if you  are able on your part to set riders on  them.  24 “How then can you repulse one official  of the least of my master’s servants, and  rely on Egypt for chariots and for  horsemen?  25 “Have I now come up without the  LORD’s approval against this place to  destroy it? The LORD said to me, ‘Go up  against this land and destroy it.’”</p> <p>26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,  and Shebna and Joah, said to Rabshakeh,  “Speak now to your servants in Aramaic,  for we understand <i>it</i>; and do not speak  with us in Judean in the hearing of the  people who are on the wall.”  27 But Rabshakeh said to them, “Has my  master sent me only to your master and  to you to speak these words, <i>and</i> not to  the men who sit on the wall, <i>doomed</i> to  eat their own dung and drink their own  urine with you?”  28 Then Rabshakeh stood  and cried with a loud voice  in Judean,</p>	<p>came out to him.  4 Then Rabshakeh said to them,  “Say now to Hezekiah,  ‘Thus says the great king,  the king of Assyria,  “What is this confidence that you have?”</p> <p>5 “I say,  ‘Your counsel and strength for the war  are only empty words.’  Now on whom do you rely, that you have  rebelled against me?  6 “Behold, you rely on the staff of  this crushed reed, <i>even</i> on Egypt,  on which if a man leans, it will go into his  hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of  Egypt to all who rely on him.  7 “But if you say to me,</p> <p>‘We trust in the LORD our God,’</p> <p>is it not He whose high places and whose  altars Hezekiah has taken away and has  said to Judah and to Jerusalem, ‘You shall  worship before this altar’?</p> <p>8 “Now therefore, come make a bargain  with my master the king of Assyria, and I  will give you two thousand horses, if you  are able on your part to set riders on  them.  9 “How then can you repulse one official  of the least of my master’s servants and  rely on Egypt for chariots and for  horsemen?  10 “Have I now come up without the  LORD’s approval against this land to  destroy it? The LORD said to me, ‘Go up  against this land and destroy it.’”</p> <p>11 Then Eliakim  and Shebna and Joah said to Rabshakeh,  “Speak now to your servants in Aramaic,  for we understand <i>it</i>; and do not speak  with us in Judean in the hearing of the  people who are on the wall.”  12 But Rabshakeh said, “Has my  master sent me only to your master and  to you to speak these words, <i>and</i> not to  the men who sit on the wall, <i>doomed</i> to  eat their own dung and drink their own  urine with you?”  13 Then Rabshakeh stood and  cried with a loud voice  in Judean</p>	<p>saying,  10 “Thus says Sennacherib  king of Assyria,  ‘On what are you trusting that you are  remaining in Jerusalem under siege?’</p> <p>11 ‘Is not Hezekiah misleading you to give  yourselves over to die by hunger and by  thirst, saying,  “‘The LORD our God will deliver us from the  hand of the king of Assyria’?”  12 ‘Has not the same Hezekiah taken  away His high places and His altars, and  said to Judah and Jerusalem, “You shall  worship before one altar,  and on it you shall burn incense”?’</p> <p>18 They  called this out with a loud voice  in the language of Judah  to the people of Jerusalem who were on  the wall, to frighten and terrify them, so  that they might take the city.</p>
---	---	--

<p>saying, “Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. 29 “Thus says the king, ‘Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you from my hand; 30 nor let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, “The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.” 31 ‘Do not listen to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria, “Make your peace with me and come out to me, and eat each of his vine and each of his fig tree and drink each of the waters of his own cistern, 32 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and honey, that you may live and not die.”</p> <p>But do not listen to Hezekiah when he misleads you, saying, “The LORD will deliver us.” 33 ‘Has any one of the gods of the nations delivered his land from the hand of the king of Assyria?</p> <p>34 ‘Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah? Have they delivered Samaria from my hand? 35 ‘Who among all the gods of the lands</p> <p>have delivered their land from my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem from my hand?” 36 But the people were silent and answered him not a word, for the king’s commandment was, “Do not answer him.” 37 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn and told him the words of Rabshakeh.</p>	<p>and said, “Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 “Thus says the king, ‘Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you; 15 nor let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, “The LORD will surely deliver us, this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.” 16 ‘Do not listen to Hezekiah,’ for thus says the king of Assyria, ‘Make your peace with me and come out to me, and eat each of his vine and each of his fig tree and drink each of the waters of his own cistern, 17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.</p> <p>18 ‘Beware that Hezekiah does not mislead you, saying, “The LORD will deliver us.” Has any one of the gods of the nations delivered his land from the hand of the king of Assyria?</p> <p>19 ‘Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? And when have they delivered Samaria from my hand? 20 ‘Who among all the gods of these lands</p> <p>have delivered their land from my hand, that the LORD would deliver Jerusalem from my hand?” 21 But they were silent and answered him not a word; for the king’s commandment was, “Do not answer him.” 22 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn and told him the words of Rabshakeh.</p>	<p>19 They spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of men’s hands.</p> <p>13 ‘Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands able at all to deliver their land from my hand? 15 ‘Now therefore, do not let Hezekiah deceive you or mislead you like this, and do not believe him, for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people from my hand or from the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you from my hand?”</p> <p>14 ‘Who <i>was there</i> among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed who could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you from my hand?</p>
---	--	---

### Hezekiah's First Prayer For Deliverance (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:1–7	Isaiah 37:1–7
<p>1 And when King Hezekiah heard <i>it</i>, he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth and entered the house of the LORD.</p> <p>2 Then he sent Eliakim who was over the household with Shebna the scribe and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.</p> <p>3 They said to him, “Thus says Hezekiah, ‘This day is a day of distress, rebuke, and rejection; for children have come to birth and there is no strength to <i>deliver</i>.</p> <p>4 ‘Perhaps the LORD your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD your God has heard. Therefore, offer a prayer for the remnant that is left.’”</p> <p>5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.</p> <p>6 Isaiah said to them, “Thus you shall say to your master, ‘Thus says the LORD, “Do not be afraid because of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.</p> <p>7 “Behold, I will put a spirit in him so that he will hear a rumor and return to his own land. And I will make him fall by the sword in his own land.””</p>	<p>1 And when King Hezekiah heard <i>it</i>, he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth and entered the house of the LORD.</p> <p>2 Then he sent Eliakim who was over the household with Shebna the scribe and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.</p> <p>3 They said to him, “Thus says Hezekiah, ‘This day is a day of distress, rebuke and rejection; for children have come to birth, and there is no strength to deliver.</p> <p>4 ‘Perhaps the LORD your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD your God has heard. Therefore, offer a prayer for the remnant that is left.’”</p> <p>5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.</p> <p>6 Isaiah said to them, “Thus you shall say to your master, ‘Thus says the LORD, “Do not be afraid because of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.</p> <p>7 “Behold, I will put a spirit in him so that he will hear a rumor and return to his own land. And I will make him fall by the sword in his own land.””</p>

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*



### Sennacherib Sends Hezekiah a Taunting Letter (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:8–13	Isaiah 37:8–13	2 Chronicles 32:16–17
<p>8 Then Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that the king had left Lachish.</p> <p>9 When he heard <i>them</i> say concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, “Behold, he has come out to fight against you,”</p> <p>he sent messengers</p> <p>again to Hezekiah</p> <p>saying,</p> <p>10 “Thus you shall say to Hezekiah king of Judah, ‘Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you saying, “Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.”</p> <p>11 ‘Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, destroying them completely. So will you be spared?</p> <p>12 ‘Did the gods of those nations which my fathers destroyed deliver them, <i>even</i> Gozan and Haran and Rezep and the sons of Eden who <i>were</i> in Telassar?</p> <p>13 ‘Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and <i>of</i> Hena and Ivvah?’”</p>	<p>8 Then Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that the king had left Lachish.</p> <p>9 When he heard <i>them</i> say concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, “He has come out to fight against you,” and when he heard <i>it</i> he sent messengers</p> <p>to Hezekiah,</p> <p>saying,</p> <p>10 “Thus you shall say to Hezekiah king of Judah, ‘Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, “Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.”</p> <p>11 ‘Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, destroying them completely. So will you be spared?</p> <p>12 ‘Did the gods of those nations which my fathers have destroyed deliver them, <i>even</i> Gozan and Haran and Rezep and the sons of Eden who <i>were</i> in Telassar?</p> <p>13 ‘Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, <i>and of</i> Hena and Ivvah?’”</p>	<p>16 His servants spoke further against the LORD God and against His servant Hezekiah.</p> <p>17 He also wrote letters to insult the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying,</p> <p>“As the gods of the nations of the lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not deliver His people from my hand.”</p>

### Hezekiah’s Second Prayer For Deliverance (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:14–19	Isaiah 37:14–20	2 Chronicles 32:20
<p>14 Then Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went up to the house of the LORD and spread it out before the LORD.</p> <p>15 Hezekiah</p> <p>prayed</p> <p>before the LORD and said,</p> <p>“O LORD, the God of Israel, who are enthroned <i>above</i> the cherubim, You are the God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.</p> <p>16 “Incline Your ear, O LORD, and hear; open Your eyes, O LORD, and see; and listen to the words of Sennacherib, which he has sent to reproach the living God.</p>	<p>14 Then Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went up to the house of the LORD and spread it out before the LORD.</p> <p>15 Hezekiah</p> <p>prayed</p> <p>to the LORD saying,</p> <p>16 “O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, who is enthroned <i>above</i> the cherubim, You are the God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.</p> <p>17 “Incline Your ear, O LORD, and hear; open Your eyes, O LORD, and see; and listen to all the words of Sennacherib, who sent <i>them</i> to reproach the living God.</p>	<p>20 But King Hezekiah and Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, prayed about this and cried out to heaven.</p>

<p>17 “Truly, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have devastated the nations and their lands 18 and have cast their gods into the fire, for they were not gods but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone. So they have destroyed them. 19 “Now, O LORD our God, I pray, deliver us from his hand that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone, O LORD, are God.”</p>	<p>18 “Truly, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have devastated all the countries and their lands, 19 and have cast their gods into the fire, for they were not gods but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone. So they have destroyed them. 20 “Now, O LORD our God, deliver us from his hand that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone, LORD, are God.”</p>	
--	---	--

### Yahweh Sends Sennacherib a Taunting Reply (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:20–34	Isaiah 37:21–35
<p>20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah saying, “Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, ‘Because you have prayed to Me about Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard <i>you</i>.’ 21 “This is the word that the LORD has spoken against him:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">‘She has despised you and mocked you, The virgin daughter of Zion; She has shaken <i>her</i> head behind you, The daughter of Jerusalem!</p> <p>22 ‘Whom have you reproached and blasphemed? And against whom have you raised <i>your</i> voice, And haughtily lifted up your eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel!</p> <p>23 ‘Through your messengers you have reproached the Lord, And you have said, “With my many chariots I came up to the heights of the mountains, To the remotest parts of Lebanon; And I cut down its tall cedars <i>and</i> its choice cypresses. And I entered its farthest lodging place, its thickest forest.</p> <p>24 “I dug <i>wells</i> and drank foreign waters, And with the sole of my feet I dried up All the rivers of Egypt.”</p> <p>25 ‘Have you not heard? Long ago I did it; From ancient times I planned it. Now I have brought it to pass, That you should turn fortified cities into ruinous heaps.</p> <p>26 ‘Therefore their inhabitants were short of strength, They were dismayed and put to shame; They were as the vegetation of the field and as the green herb, As grass on the housetops is scorched before it is grown up.</p> <p>27 ‘But I know your sitting down, And your going out and your coming in, And your raging against Me.</p> <p>28 ‘Because of your raging against Me, And because your arrogance has come up to My ears, Therefore I will put My hook in your nose, And My bridle in your lips, And I will turn you back by the way which you came.</p>	<p>21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent <i>word</i> to Hezekiah, saying, “Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, ‘Because you have prayed to Me about Sennacherib king of Assyria,</p> <p>22 this is the word that the LORD has spoken against him:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“She has despised you and mocked you, The virgin daughter of Zion; She has shaken <i>her</i> head behind you, The daughter of Jerusalem!</p> <p>23 “Whom have you reproached and blasphemed? And against whom have you raised <i>your</i> voice And haughtily lifted up your eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel!</p> <p>24 “Through your servants you have reproached the Lord, And you have said, ‘With my many chariots I came up to the heights of the mountains, To the remotest parts of Lebanon; And I cut down its tall cedars <i>and</i> its choice cypresses. And I will go to its highest peak, its thickest forest.</p> <p>25 ‘I dug <i>wells</i> and drank waters, And with the sole of my feet I dried up All the rivers of Egypt.’</p> <p>26 “Have you not heard? Long ago I did it, From ancient times I planned it. Now I have brought it to pass, That you should turn fortified cities into ruinous heaps.</p> <p>27 “Therefore their inhabitants were short of strength, They were dismayed and put to shame; They were <i>as</i> the vegetation of the field and <i>as</i> the green herb, As grass on the housetops is scorched before it is grown up.</p> <p>28 “But I know your sitting down And your going out and your coming in And your raging against Me.</p> <p>29 “Because of your raging against Me And because your arrogance has come up to My ears, Therefore I will put My hook in your nose And My bridle in your lips, And I will turn you back by the way which you came.</p>

<p>29 'Then this shall be the sign for you: you will eat this year what grows of itself, in the second year what springs from the same, and in the third year sow, reap, plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.</p> <p>30 'The surviving remnant of the house of Judah will again take root downward and bear fruit upward.</p> <p>31 'For out of Jerusalem will go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion survivors. The zeal of the LORD will perform this.</p> <p>32 'Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, "He will not come to this city or shoot an arrow there; and he will not come before it with a shield or throw up a siege ramp against it.</p> <p>33 'By the way that he came, by the same he will return, and he shall not come to this city,'" declares the LORD.</p> <p>34 'For I will defend this city to save it for My own sake and for My servant David's sake.'"</p>	<p>30 "Then this shall be the sign for you: you will eat this year what grows of itself, in the second year what springs from the same, and in the third year sow, reap, plant vineyards and eat their fruit.</p> <p>31 "The surviving remnant of the house of Judah will again take root downward and bear fruit upward.</p> <p>32 "For out of Jerusalem will go forth a remnant and out of Mount Zion survivors. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this."</p> <p>33 "Therefore, thus says the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, 'He will not come to this city or shoot an arrow there; and he will not come before it with a shield, or throw up a siege ramp against it.</p> <p>34 'By the way that he came, by the same he will return, and he will not come to this city,' declares the LORD.</p> <p>35 'For I will defend this city to save it for My own sake and for My servant David's sake.'"</p>
--	--

### Yahweh's Angel Destroys the Assyrian Army (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:35–36	Isaiah 37:36–37	2 Chronicles 32:21a, 22–23
<p>35 Then it happened that night that the angel of the LORD went out and struck 185,000</p> <p>in the camp of the Assyrians; and when men rose early in the morning, behold, all of them were dead.</p> <p>36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and returned <i>home</i>, and lived at Nineveh.</p>	<p>36 Then the angel of the LORD went out and struck 185,000</p> <p>in the camp of the Assyrians; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, all of these were dead.</p> <p>37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and returned <i>home</i> and lived at Nineveh.</p>	<p>21a And the LORD sent an angel who destroyed every mighty warrior, commander and officer in the camp of the king of Assyria.</p> <p>So he returned in shame to his own land.</p> <p>22 So the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria and from the hand of all <i>others</i>, and guided them on every side.</p> <p>23 And many were bringing gifts to the LORD at Jerusalem and choice presents to Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations thereafter.</p>

Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.

### Hezekiah's Illness (701 BC)

2 Kings 20:1–11	Isaiah 38:1–8, 21–22	2 Chronicles 32:24
<p>1 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, “Thus says the LORD, ‘Set your house in order, for you shall die and not live.’” 2 Then he turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD, saying, 3 “Remember now, O LORD, I beseech You, how I have walked before You in truth and with a whole heart and have done what is good in Your sight.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly. 4 Before Isaiah had gone out of the middle court, the word of the LORD came to him, saying, 5 “Return and say to Hezekiah the leader of My people, ‘Thus says the LORD, the God of your father David, “I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will heal you. On the third day you shall go up to the house of the LORD. 6 “I will add fifteen years to your life, and I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for My own sake and for My servant David’s sake.’” 7 Then Isaiah said, “Take a cake of figs.”</p> <p>And they took and laid <i>it</i> on the boil, and he recovered. 8 Now Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “What will be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of the LORD the third day?” 9 Isaiah said, “This shall be the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that He has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten steps or go back ten steps?” 10 So Hezekiah answered, “It is easy for the shadow to decline ten steps; no, but let the shadow turn backward ten steps.” 11 Isaiah the prophet cried to the LORD,</p> <p>and He brought the shadow on the stairway back ten steps by which it had gone down on the stairway of Ahaz.</p>	<p>1 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, “Thus says the LORD, ‘Set your house in order, for you shall die and not live.’” 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD, 3 and said, “Remember now, O LORD, I beseech You, how I have walked before You in truth and with a whole heart, and have done what is good in Your sight.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly.</p> <p>4 Then the word of the LORD came to Isaiah, saying, 5 “Go and say to Hezekiah, ‘Thus says the LORD, the God of your father David, “I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will add fifteen years to your life. 6 “I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city.’” 21 Now Isaiah had said, “Let them take a cake of figs and apply it to the boil, that he may recover.” 22 Then Hezekiah had said, “What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?” 7 “This shall be the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that He has spoken: 8 “Behold, I will cause the shadow on the stairway, which has gone down with the sun on the stairway of Ahaz, to go back ten steps.” So the sun’s <i>shadow</i> went back ten steps on the stairway on which it had gone down.</p>	<p>24 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill;</p> <p>and he prayed to the LORD,</p> <p>and the LORD spoke to him and gave him a sign.</p>

### Hezekiah's Prayer (701 BC)

Isaiah 38:9–20

9 A writing of Hezekiah king of Judah after his illness and recovery:

- 10 I said, "In the middle of my life  
I am to enter the gates of Sheol;  
I am to be deprived of the rest of my years."
- 11 I said, "I will not see the LORD,  
The LORD in the land of the living;  
I will look on man no more among the inhabitants of the world.
- 12 "Like a shepherd's tent my dwelling is pulled up and removed from me;  
As a weaver I rolled up my life.  
He cuts me off from the loom;  
From day until night You make an end of me.
- 13 "I composed *my soul* until morning.  
Like a lion—so He breaks all my bones,  
From day until night You make an end of me.
- 14 "Like a swallow, *like* a crane, so I twitter;  
I moan like a dove;  
My eyes look wistfully to the heights;  
O Lord, I am oppressed, be my security.
- 15 "What shall I say?  
For He has spoken to me, and He Himself has done it;  
I will wander about all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.
- 16 "O Lord, by *these things men* live,  
And in all these is the life of my spirit;  
O restore me to health and let me live!
- 17 "Lo, for *my own* welfare I had great bitterness;  
It is You who has kept my soul from the pit of nothingness,  
For You have cast all my sins behind Your back.
- 18 "For Sheol cannot thank You,  
Death cannot praise You;  
Those who go down to the pit cannot hope for Your faithfulness.
- 19 "It is the living who give thanks to You, as I do today;  
A father tells his sons about Your faithfulness.
- 20 "The LORD will surely save me;  
So we will play my songs on stringed instruments  
All *the* days of our life at the house of the LORD."

### Hezekiah's Accomplishments (716t–687t BC)

2 Chronicles 32:27–30

- 27 Now Hezekiah had immense riches and honor; and he made for himself treasuries for silver, gold, precious stones, spices, shields and all kinds of valuable articles,  
28 storehouses also for the produce of grain, wine and oil, pens for all kinds of cattle and sheepfolds for the flocks.  
29 He made cities for himself and acquired flocks and herds in abundance, for God had given him very great wealth.  
30 It was Hezekiah who stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon and directed them to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all that he did.

### Hezekiah's Problem With Pride (701 BC)

2 Kings 20:12–19

Isaiah 39

2 Chronicles 32:25–26, 31

12 At that time Berodach-baladan a son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and

1 At that time Merodach-baladan son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and

25 But Hezekiah gave no return for the benefit he received, because his heart was proud; therefore wrath came on him and on Judah and Jerusalem.

<p>a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that Hezekiah had been sick.</p> <p>13 Hezekiah listened to them, and showed them all his treasure house, the silver and the gold and the spices and the precious oil and the house of his armor and all that was found in his treasuries. There was nothing in his house nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.</p> <p>14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, "What did these men say, and from where have they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "They have come from a far country, from Babylon."</p> <p>15 He said, "What have they seen in your house?" So Hezekiah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is nothing among my treasuries that I have not shown them."</p> <p>16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD.</p> <p>17 'Behold, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and all that your fathers have laid up in store to this day will be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left,' says the LORD.</p> <p>18 'Some of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you will beget, will be taken away; and they will become officials in the palace of the king of Babylon.'"</p> <p>19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The word of the LORD which you have spoken is good." For he thought, "Is it not so, if there will be peace and truth in my days?"</p>	<p>a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick and had recovered.</p> <p>2 Hezekiah was pleased, and showed them <i>all</i> his treasure house, the silver and the gold and the spices and the precious oil and his whole armory and all that was found in his treasuries. There was nothing in his house nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.</p> <p>3 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, "What did these men say, and from where have they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "They have come to me from a far country, from Babylon."</p> <p>4 He said, "What have they seen in your house?" So Hezekiah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is nothing among my treasuries that I have not shown them."</p> <p>5 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD of hosts,</p> <p>6 'Behold, the days are coming when all that is in your house and all that your fathers have laid up in store to this day will be carried to Babylon; nothing will be left,' says the LORD.</p> <p>7 'And <i>some</i> of your sons who will issue from you, whom you will beget, will be taken away, and they will become officials in the palace of the king of Babylon.'"</p> <p>8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The word of the LORD which you have spoken is good." For he thought, "For there will be peace and truth in my days."</p>	<p>31 Even <i>in the matter of</i> the envoys of the rulers of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that had happened in the land, God left him <i>alone only</i> to test him, that He might know all that was in his heart.</p> <p>26 However, Hezekiah humbled the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD did not come on them in the days of Hezekiah.</p>
---	--	---

### Manasseh, Hezekiah's Son, Becomes Coregent With Hezekiah (697t BC)

2 Kings 21:1

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah.

2 Chronicles 33:1

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

## Chronological Notes

- 1) Many commentators argue that Isaiah 38–39 are out of place chronologically and should precede Isaiah 36–37.<sup>1</sup> The principle pieces of evidence offered are:
  - A) God’s promise to Hezekiah in Isaiah 38:6 appears to indicate that the threat from the king of Assyria lay in the present/future and not in the past.
  - B) If Hezekiah gave Sennacherib tribute money (2 Kgs 18:14–16), what did he have left to show the messengers from Merodach-Baladan (Isa 39:2; 2 Kgs 20:13)?
  - C) At the time following the invasion of Sennacherib, Merodach-Baladan was no longer king of Babylon.
- 2) I think Benjamin Downer has ably argued against this majority view:<sup>2</sup>
  - A) Concerning Isaiah 38:6—“But what was of more pressing concern to the inhabitants of the city than their future safety? From a human standpoint it was altogether probable that Sennacherib would return to the west land at no distant date and make another attempt on Jerusalem. The promise made to Hezekiah is therefore taken naturally to mean that, for the period to which his life was extended, he and his city should be safe from further aggression” (Downer, p. 255).
  - B) Concerning the tribute—“But how long the treasury was allowed to remain thus depleted is another question. There is no reason to think the city was impoverished. It had not been through a protracted siege, probably only a blockade for a brief period. It would have been deemed necessary to take immediate steps, after the withdrawal of Sennacherib from the land, to replenish the treasury, if for no other reason, to aid in the rehabilitation of the wasted country districts. Menahem of Israel had raised a thousand talents in an emergency to buy the aid of Pul of Assyria by taking a fixed sum from all the wealthy men of his realm (2 Kgs 15:19–20). Jehoiakim of Judah at a later time raised the amount demanded by Pharaoh-Necho by exacting it of the people according to their property valuation (2 Kgs 23:35). It is worth while to observe also that the treasures shown by Hezekiah did not consist altogether of gold and silver, but of costly articles of various kinds, and of warlike equipment (Isa 39:2). Besides it is stated in 2 Chr 32:23 that much had come in from other peoples in the way of gifts of honor after the deliverance of the city from Sennacherib” (Downer, p. 254).<sup>3</sup>
  - C) Concerning Merodach-Baladan—“Merodach-baladan had been already twice king of Babylon. He had ruled over the city, together with all southern Babylonia, for twelve years during the reign of Sargon II, from 721 to 709 B.C., and had held his own against all the power of Assyria (Rogers, *History of Babylonia and Assyria*, II, 316ff, 336ff). He had himself made king again in 702 B.C., and was dislodged after a reign of nine months by Sennacherib (R. II, 356ff). A man by the name of Bel-ibni, of little force and ability apparently, but wholly subservient to Sennacherib, was placed on the throne. He is in the several lists put down as king for the next three years (R. I, 514, 533, 535), but according to McCurdy (*History, Prophecy and the Monuments*, II, p. 275), this mock kingship ‘was intended merely as a compromise and makeshift till the time should come for the formal annexation of the whole country.’ While Sennacherib was engaged in his campaign in Palestine in 701 B.C., rebellion broke out again in Babylon. Bel-ibni was forced into a position hostile to Assyria, while Merodach-baladan joined in the revolt (R. II, 373f). If we may trust his former record, he was the chief figure in the rebellion, and the one to whom the populace would turn as the only man capable of carrying the struggle to a successful issue. With the Babylonians then hostile to the rule of Sennacherib, refusing ever to acknowledge him as king because of his ignoring their time-honored customs as to the manner of his assuming the royal prerogative (R. II, 355f); and with Bel-ibni helpless against public sentiment, while Merodach-baladan was apparently the brains and organizer of the revolt, there does not seem to be any serious objection to his being styled king of Babylon, a position he had held during the greater part of the time from the beginning of Sargon’s reign until that very day. Moreover, one of the accounts (2 Chr 32:31) does not mention him by name, but simply speaks of ‘the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon.’ We may suppose that Hezekiah’s sickness followed soon after the deliverance of Jerusalem. The general note of time, ‘in those days,’ found in all the accounts is sufficiently explained by the fact that in all the narratives the disastrous ending of Sennacherib’s campaign had been made to include the circumstances of his death at the hands of his sons twenty years later. The news of these events would soon reach

<sup>1</sup> John N. Oswalt, “The Book of Isaiah, Chapters 1–39,” *NICOT*, 674; Gary V. Smith, “Isaiah 1–39,” *NAC*, 635–636; J. Alec Motyer, *The Prophecy of Isaiah*, 289.

<sup>2</sup> Benjamin R. Downer, “The Added Years of Hezekiah’s Life,” *Bibliotheca Sacra*, 80.318 (Apr 1923): 251–271.

<sup>3</sup> I would add that the tribute Hezekiah paid to Sennacherib prior to the siege of Jerusalem may well have been recovered in whole or in part after God’s destruction of Sennacherib’s forces in a single night.

Babylonia, for according to Rogers (II, 373) 'news traveled far and fast in the ancient orient.' Nothing would be of more importance to Merodach-baladan, knowing the certainty that Sennacherib would soon give his attention to the uprising in Babylon, than seeking to stir up more trouble for him in the west land. Therefore, hearing of Hezekiah's successful resistance, and of his sickness and recovery, the opportunity offered itself, under the guise of congratulations on his recovery and interest in the reported wonder connected with it, of finding what chance there was of stirring up a new revolt in Palestine" (Downer, 255–56).<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> For those who argue that Hezekiah's illness took place during Merodach-baladan's first rule during Sargon's reign, it should be noted that a straightforward calculation from the end of Hezekiah's life in 687t bc yields the following: 687t + added 15 years of life = 702t or 701 bc. Thus we have an upper bound on the dating of Isaiah 38–39 of 702/701 bc.



## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Comfort, Part 1 (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 40:1–43:13

**Comfort Ye My People**

- 40:1 "Comfort, O comfort My people," says your God.  
 2 "Speak kindly to Jerusalem;  
 And call out to her, that her warfare has ended,  
 That her iniquity has been removed,  
 That she has received of the LORD's hand  
 Double for all her sins."  
 3 A voice is calling,  
 "Clear the way for the LORD in the wilderness;  
 Make smooth in the desert a highway for our God. [[Matt 3:3; Mark 1:3; John 1:23](#)]  
 4 "Let every valley be lifted up,  
 And every mountain and hill be made low;  
 And let the rough ground become a plain,  
 And the rugged terrain a broad valley;  
 5 Then the glory of the LORD will be revealed,  
 And all flesh will see *it* together;  
 For the mouth of the LORD has spoken." [[Luke 3:4–6](#)]  
 6 A voice says, "Call out."  
 Then he answered, "What shall I call out?"  
 All flesh is grass, and all its loveliness is like the flower of the field.  
 7 The grass withers, the flower fades,  
 When the breath of the LORD blows upon it;  
 Surely the people are grass.  
 8 The grass withers, the flower fades,  
 But the word of our God stands forever. [[1 Pet 1:24–25](#)]  
 9 Get yourself up on a high mountain,  
 O Zion, bearer of good news,  
 Lift up your voice mightily,  
 O Jerusalem, bearer of good news;  
 Lift *it* up, do not fear.  
 Say to the cities of Judah,  
 "Here is your God!"  
 10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with might,  
 With His arm ruling for Him.  
 Behold, His reward is with Him  
 And His recompense before Him.  
 11 Like a shepherd He will tend His flock,  
 In His arm He will gather the lambs  
 And carry *them* in His bosom;  
 He will gently lead the nursing *ewes*.

**There Is No God Like Yahweh**

- 12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand,  
 And marked off the heavens by the span,  
 And calculated the dust of the earth by the measure,  
 And weighed the mountains in a balance  
 And the hills in a pair of scales?  
 13 Who has directed the Spirit of the LORD,  
 Or as His counselor has informed Him? [[Rom 11:33–34; 1 Cor 2:15–16](#)]  
 14 With whom did He consult and *who* gave Him understanding?  
 And *who* taught Him in the path of justice and taught Him knowledge  
 And informed Him of the way of understanding?  
 15 Behold, the nations are like a drop from a bucket,  
 And are regarded as a speck of dust on the scales;  
 Behold, He lifts up the islands like fine dust.  
 16 Even Lebanon is not enough to burn,

- Nor its beasts enough for a burnt offering.  
 17 All the nations are as nothing before Him,  
 They are regarded by Him as less than nothing and meaningless.  
 18 To whom then will you liken God?  
 Or what likeness will you compare with Him?  
 19 *As for* the idol, a craftsman casts it,  
 A goldsmith plates it with gold,  
 And a silversmith *fashions* chains of silver.  
 20 He who is too impoverished for *such* an offering  
 Selects a tree that does not rot;  
 He seeks out for himself a skillful craftsman  
 To prepare an idol that will not totter.

#### God is in Control of the Heavens and the Earth

- 21 Do you not know? Have you not heard?  
 Has it not been declared to you from the beginning?  
 Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?  
 22 It is He who sits above the circle of the earth,  
 And its inhabitants are like grasshoppers,  
 Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain  
 And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.  
 23 He *it is* who reduces rulers to nothing,  
 Who makes the judges of the earth meaningless.  
 24 Scarcely have they been planted,  
 Scarcely have they been sown,  
 Scarcely has their stock taken root in the earth,  
 But He merely blows on them, and they wither,  
 And the storm carries them away like stubble.  
 25 “To whom then will you liken Me  
 That I would be *his* equal?” says the Holy One.  
 26 Lift up your eyes on high  
 And see who has created these *stars*,  
 The One who leads forth their host by number,  
 He calls them all by name;  
 Because of the greatness of His might and the strength of *His* power,  
 Not one *of them* is missing.

#### God Will Strengthen His People

- 27 Why do you say, O Jacob, and assert, O Israel,  
 “My way is hidden from the LORD,  
 And the justice due me escapes the notice of my God”?  
 28 Do you not know? Have you not heard?  
 The Everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth  
 Does not become weary or tired.  
 His understanding is inscrutable.  
 29 He gives strength to the weary,  
 And to *him who* lacks might He increases power.  
 30 Though youths grow weary and tired,  
 And vigorous young men stumble badly,  
 31 Yet those who wait for the LORD  
 Will gain new strength;  
 They will mount up *with* wings like eagles,  
 They will run and not get tired,  
 They will walk and not become weary.

#### God’s Work Terrifies Idolaters

- 41:1 “Coastlands, listen to Me in silence,  
 And let the peoples gain new strength;

Let them come forward, then let them speak;  
Let us come together for judgment.

- 2 “Who has aroused one from the east  
Whom He calls in righteousness to His feet?  
He delivers up nations before him  
And subdues kings.  
He makes them like dust with his sword,  
As the wind-driven chaff with his bow.
- 3 “He pursues them, passing on in safety,  
By a way he had not been traversing with his feet.
- 4 “Who has performed and accomplished *it*,  
Calling forth the generations from the beginning?  
‘I, the LORD, am the first, and with the last. I am He.’”
- 5 The coastlands have seen and are afraid;  
The ends of the earth tremble;  
They have drawn near and have come.
- 6 Each one helps his neighbor  
And says to his brother, “Be strong!”
- 7 So the craftsman encourages the smelter,  
*And* he who smooths *metal* with the hammer *encourages* him who beats the anvil,  
Saying of the soldering, “It is good”;  
And he fastens it with nails,  
So *that* it will not totter.

#### Israel Need Not Fear—Yahweh is Their God!

- 8 “But you, Israel, My servant,  
Jacob whom I have chosen,  
Descendant of Abraham My friend,
- 9 You whom I have taken from the ends of the earth,  
And called from its remotest parts  
And said to you, ‘You are My servant,  
I have chosen you and not rejected you.
- 10 ‘Do not fear, for I am with you;  
Do not anxiously look about you, for I am your God.  
I will strengthen you, surely I will help you,  
Surely I will uphold you with My righteous right hand.’
- 11 “Behold, all those who are angered at you will be shamed and dishonored;  
Those who contend with you will be as nothing and will perish.
- 12 “You will seek those who quarrel with you, but will not find them,  
Those who war with you will be as nothing and non-existent.
- 13 “For I am the LORD your God, who upholds your right hand,  
Who says to you, ‘Do not fear, I will help you.’
- 14 “Do not fear, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel;  
I will help you,” declares the LORD, “and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 “Behold, I have made you a new, sharp threshing sledge with double edges;  
You will thresh the mountains and pulverize *them*,  
And will make the hills like chaff.
- 16 “You will winnow them, and the wind will carry them away,  
And the storm will scatter them;  
But you will rejoice in the LORD,  
You will glory in the Holy One of Israel.

#### God Will Meet Every Need

- 17 “The afflicted and needy are seeking water, but there is none,  
And their tongue is parched with thirst;  
I, the LORD, will answer them Myself,  
As the God of Israel I will not forsake them.
- 18 “I will open rivers on the bare heights

- And springs in the midst of the valleys;  
I will make the wilderness a pool of water  
And the dry land fountains of water.
- 19 “I will put the cedar in the wilderness,  
The acacia and the myrtle and the olive tree;  
I will place the juniper in the desert  
Together with the box tree and the cypress,
- 20 That they may see and recognize,  
And consider and gain insight as well,  
That the hand of the LORD has done this,  
And the Holy One of Israel has created it.

### God Challenges the Idols to Predict the Future

- 21 “Present your case,” the LORD says.  
“Bring forward your strong *arguments*,”  
The King of Jacob says.
- 22 Let them bring forth and declare to us what is going to take place;  
As for the former *events*, declare what they *were*,  
That we may consider them and know their outcome.  
Or announce to us what is coming;
- 23 Declare the things that are going to come afterward,  
That we may know that you are gods;  
Indeed, do good or evil, that we may anxiously look about us and fear together.
- 24 Behold, you are of no account,  
And your work amounts to nothing;  
He who chooses you is an abomination.
- 25 “I have aroused one from the north, and he has come;  
From the rising of the sun he will call on My name;  
And he will come upon rulers as *upon* mortar,  
Even as the potter treads clay.”
- 26 Who has declared *this* from the beginning, that we might know?  
Or from former times, that we may say, “*He is right!*”?  
Surely there was no one who declared,  
Surely there was no one who proclaimed,  
Surely there was no one who heard your words.
- 27 “Formerly *I said* to Zion, ‘Behold, here they are.’  
And to Jerusalem, ‘I will give a messenger of good news.’
- 28 “But when I look, there is no one,  
And there is no counselor among them  
Who, if I ask, can give an answer.
- 29 “Behold, all of them are false;  
Their works are worthless,  
Their molten images are wind and emptiness.

### The Ministry of the Messiah

- 42:1 “Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold;  
My chosen one *in whom* My soul delights.  
I have put My Spirit upon Him;  
He will bring forth justice to the nations.
- 2 “He will not cry out or raise *His voice*,  
Nor make His voice heard in the street.
- 3 “A bruised reed He will not break  
And a dimly burning wick He will not extinguish;  
He will faithfully bring forth justice.
- 4 “He will not be disheartened or crushed  
Until He has established justice in the earth;  
And the coastlands will wait expectantly for His law.” [\[Matt 12:15–21\]](#)

5 Thus says God the LORD,

Who created the heavens and stretched them out,  
Who spread out the earth and its offspring,  
Who gives breath to the people on it  
And spirit to those who walk in it,

6 “I am the LORD, I have called you in righteousness,  
I will also hold you by the hand and watch over you,  
And I will appoint you as a covenant to the people,  
As a light to the nations,

7 To open blind eyes,  
To bring out prisoners from the dungeon  
And those who dwell in darkness from the prison.

8 “I am the LORD, that is My name;  
I will not give My glory to another,  
Nor My praise to graven images.

9 “Behold, the former things have come to pass,  
Now I declare new things;  
Before they spring forth I proclaim *them* to you.”

#### **A Hymn of Praise**

10 Sing to the LORD a new song,  
*Sing* His praise from the end of the earth!  
You who go down to the sea, and all that is in it.  
You islands, and those who dwell on them.  
11 Let the wilderness and its cities lift up *their voices*,  
The settlements where Kedar inhabits.  
Let the inhabitants of Sela sing aloud,  
Let them shout for joy from the tops of the mountains.  
12 Let them give glory to the LORD  
And declare His praise in the coastlands.

#### **God, the Mighty Warrior**

13 The LORD will go forth like a warrior,  
He will arouse *His* zeal like a man of war.  
He will utter a shout, yes, He will raise a war cry.  
He will prevail against His enemies.  
14 “I have kept silent for a long time,  
I have kept still and restrained Myself.  
*Now* like a woman in labor I will groan,  
I will both gasp and pant.  
15 “I will lay waste the mountains and hills  
And wither all their vegetation;  
I will make the rivers into coastlands  
And dry up the ponds.  
16 “I will lead the blind by a way they do not know,  
In paths they do not know I will guide them.  
I will make darkness into light before them  
And rugged places into plains.  
These are the things I will do,  
And I will not leave them undone.”  
17 They will be turned back *and* be utterly put to shame,  
Who trust in idols,  
Who say to molten images,  
“You are our gods.”

#### **Israel's Failure to See and Hear**

18 Hear, you deaf!

- And look, you blind, that you may see.  
19 Who is blind but My servant,  
Or so deaf as My messenger whom I send?  
Who is so blind as he that is at peace *with Me*,  
Or so blind as the servant of the LORD?  
20 You have seen many things, but you do not observe *them*;  
*Your* ears are open, but none hears.  
21 The LORD was pleased for His righteousness' sake  
To make the law great and glorious.  
22 But this is a people plundered and despoiled;  
All of them are trapped in caves,  
Or are hidden away in prisons;  
They have become a prey with none to deliver *them*,  
And a spoil, with none to say, "Give *them* back!"  
23 Who among you will give ear to this?  
Who will give heed and listen hereafter?  
24 Who gave Jacob up for spoil, and Israel to plunderers?  
Was it not the LORD, against whom we have sinned,  
And in whose ways they were not willing to walk,  
And whose law they did not obey?  
25 So He poured out on him the heat of His anger  
And the fierceness of battle;  
And it set him aflame all around,  
Yet he did not recognize *it*;  
And it burned him, but he paid no attention.

#### God's Love for Israel—He Will Save Them

- 43:1 But now, thus says the LORD, your Creator, O Jacob,  
And He who formed you, O Israel,  
"Do not fear, for I have redeemed you;  
I have called you by name; you are Mine!  
2 "When you pass through the waters, I will be with you;  
And through the rivers, they will not overflow you.  
When you walk through the fire, you will not be scorched,  
Nor will the flame burn you.  
3 "For I am the LORD your God,  
The Holy One of Israel, your Savior;  
I have given Egypt as your ransom,  
Cush and Seba in your place.  
4 "Since you are precious in My sight,  
*Since* you are honored and I love you,  
I will give *other* men in your place and *other* peoples in exchange for your life.  
5 "Do not fear, for I am with you;  
I will bring your offspring from the east,  
And gather you from the west.  
6 "I will say to the north, 'Give *them* up!'  
And to the south, 'Do not hold *them* back.'  
Bring My sons from afar  
And My daughters from the ends of the earth,  
7 Everyone who is called by My name,  
And whom I have created for My glory,  
Whom I have formed, even whom I have made."

#### The Courtroom—You Are My Witnesses

- 8 Bring out the people who are blind, even though they have eyes,  
And the deaf, even though they have ears.  
9 All the nations have gathered together  
So that the peoples may be assembled.

- Who among them can declare this  
And proclaim to us the former things?  
Let them present their witnesses that they may be justified,  
Or let them hear and say, "It is true."
- 10 "You are My witnesses," declares the LORD,  
"And My servant whom I have chosen,  
So that you may know and believe Me  
And understand that I am He.  
Before Me there was no God formed,  
And there will be none after Me.
- 11 "I, even I, am the LORD,  
And there is no savior besides Me.
- 12 "It is I who have declared and saved and proclaimed,  
And there was no strange *god* among you;  
So you are My witnesses," declares the LORD,  
"And I am God.
- 13 "Even from eternity I am He,  
And there is none who can deliver out of My hand;  
I act and who can reverse it?"

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Comfort, Part 2 (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 43:14–48:22

**The New Exodus**

43:14 Thus says the LORD your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel,

“For your sake I have sent to Babylon,  
And will bring them all down as fugitives,  
Even the Chaldeans, into the ships in which they rejoice.

15 “I am the LORD, your Holy One,  
The Creator of Israel, your King.”

16 Thus says the LORD,

Who makes a way through the sea  
And a path through the mighty waters,  
17 Who brings forth the chariot and the horse,  
The army and the mighty man  
(They will lie down together *and* not rise again;  
They have been quenched *and* extinguished like a wick):

18 “Do not call to mind the former things,  
Or ponder things of the past.

19 “Behold, I will do something new,  
Now it will spring forth;  
Will you not be aware of it?  
I will even make a roadway in the wilderness,  
Rivers in the desert.

20 “The beasts of the field will glorify Me,  
The jackals and the ostriches,  
Because I have given waters in the wilderness  
And rivers in the desert,  
To give drink to My chosen people.

21 “The people whom I formed for Myself  
Will declare My praise.

**Israel's Failure to Love God**

22 “Yet you have not called on Me, O Jacob;  
But you have become weary of Me, O Israel.

23 “You have not brought to Me the sheep of your burnt offerings,  
Nor have you honored Me with your sacrifices.  
I have not burdened you with offerings,  
Nor wearied you with incense.

24 “You have bought Me not sweet cane with money,  
Nor have you filled Me with the fat of your sacrifices;  
Rather you have burdened Me with your sins,  
You have wearied Me with your iniquities.

25 “I, even I, am the one who wipes out your transgressions for My own sake,  
And I will not remember your sins.

26 “Put Me in remembrance, let us argue our case together;  
State your *cause*, that you may be proved right.

27 “Your first forefather sinned,  
And your spokesmen have transgressed against Me.

28 “So I will pollute the princes of the sanctuary,  
And I will consign Jacob to the ban and Israel to revilement.

**Future Blessing for the Lord's Chosen**

44:1 “But now listen, O Jacob, My servant,  
And Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus says the LORD who made you



And formed you from the womb, who will help you,

'Do not fear, O Jacob My servant;

And you Jeshurun whom I have chosen.

3 'For I will pour out water on the thirsty *land*

And streams on the dry ground;

I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring

And My blessing on your descendants;

4 And they will spring up among the grass

Like poplars by streams of water.'

5 "This one will say, 'I am the LORD's';

And that one will call on the name of Jacob;

And another will write *on* his hand, 'Belonging to the LORD,'

And will name Israel's name with honor.

### The Folly of Idolatry

6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts:

'I am the first and I am the last,

And there is no God besides Me.

7 'Who is like Me? Let him proclaim and declare it;

Yes, let him recount it to Me in order,

From the time that I established the ancient nation.

And let them declare to them the things that are coming

And the events that are going to take place.

8 'Do not tremble and do not be afraid;

Have I not long since announced *it* to you and declared *it*?

And you are My witnesses.

Is there any God besides Me,

Or is there any *other* Rock?

I know of none."

9 Those who fashion a graven image are all of them futile, and their precious things are of no profit; even their own witnesses fail to see or know, so that they will be put to shame.

10 Who has fashioned a god or cast an idol to no profit?

11 Behold, all his companions will be put to shame, for the craftsmen themselves are mere men. Let them all assemble themselves, let them stand up, let them tremble, let them together be put to shame.

12 The man shapes iron into a cutting tool and does his work over the coals, fashioning it with hammers and working it with his strong arm. He also gets hungry and his strength fails; he drinks no water and becomes weary.

13 *Another* shapes wood, he extends a measuring line; he outlines it with red chalk. He works it with planes and outlines it with a compass, and makes it like the form of a man, like the beauty of man, so that it may sit in a house.

14 Surely he cuts cedars for himself, and takes a cypress or an oak and raises *it* for himself among the trees of the forest. He plants a fir, and the rain makes it grow.

15 Then it becomes *something* for a man to burn, so he takes one of them and warms himself; he also makes a fire to bake bread. He also makes a god and worships it; he makes it a graven image and falls down before it.

16 Half of it he burns in the fire; over *this* half he eats meat as he roasts a roast and is satisfied. He also warms himself and says, "Aha! I am warm, I have seen the fire."

17 But the rest of it he makes into a god, his graven image. He falls down before it and worships; he also prays to it and says, "Deliver me, for you are my god."

18 They do not know, nor do they understand, for He has smeared over their eyes so that they cannot see and their hearts so that they cannot comprehend.

19 No one recalls, nor is there knowledge or understanding to say, "I have burned half of it in the fire and also have baked bread over its coals. I roast meat and eat *it*. Then I make the rest of it into an abomination, I fall down before a block of wood!"

20 He feeds on ashes; a deceived heart has turned him aside. And he cannot deliver himself, nor say, "Is there not a lie in my right hand?"

21 "Remember these things, O Jacob,

And Israel, for you are My servant;

I have formed you, you are My servant,

- O Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me.  
 22 “I have wiped out your transgressions like a thick cloud  
 And your sins like a heavy mist.  
 Return to Me, for I have redeemed you.”  
 23 Shout for joy, O heavens, for the LORD has done *it!*  
 Shout joyfully, you lower parts of the earth;  
 Break forth into a shout of joy, you mountains,  
 O forest, and every tree in it;  
 For the LORD has redeemed Jacob  
 And in Israel He shows forth His glory.

#### Judah’s Restoration Through Cyrus

24 Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, and the one who formed you from the womb,

- “I, the LORD, am the maker of all things,  
 Stretching out the heavens by Myself  
 And spreading out the earth all alone,  
 25 Causing the omens of boasters to fail,  
 Making fools out of diviners,  
 Causing wise men to draw back  
 And turning their knowledge into foolishness,  
 26 Confirming the word of His servant  
 And performing the purpose of His messengers.  
*It is I* who says of Jerusalem, ‘She shall be inhabited!’  
 And of the cities of Judah, ‘They shall be built.’  
 And I will raise up her ruins *again*.  
 27 “*It is I* who says to the depth of the sea, ‘Be dried up!’  
 And I will make your rivers dry.  
 28 “*It is I* who says of Cyrus, ‘*He is My shepherd!*  
 And he will perform all My desire.’  
 And he declares of Jerusalem, ‘She will be built,’  
 And of the temple, ‘Your foundation will be laid.’”

#### Cyrus, God’s Anointed

- 45:1 Thus says the LORD to Cyrus His anointed,  
 Whom I have taken by the right hand,  
 To subdue nations before him  
 And to loose the loins of kings;  
 To open doors before him so that gates will not be shut:  
 2 “I will go before you and make the rough places smooth;  
 I will shatter the doors of bronze and cut through their iron bars.  
 3 “I will give you the treasures of darkness  
 And hidden wealth of secret places,  
 So that you may know that it is I,  
 The LORD, the God of Israel, who calls you by your name.  
 4 “For the sake of Jacob My servant,  
 And Israel My chosen *one*,  
 I have also called you by your name;  
 I have given you a title of honor  
 Though you have not known Me.  
 5 “I am the LORD, and there is no other;  
 Besides Me there is no God.  
 I will gird you, though you have not known Me;  
 6 That men may know from the rising to the setting of the sun  
 That there is no one besides Me.  
 I am the LORD, and there is no other,  
 7 The One forming light and creating darkness,  
 Causing well-being and creating calamity;

- I am the LORD who does all these.
- 8 “Drip down, O heavens, from above,  
And let the clouds pour down righteousness;  
Let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit,  
And righteousness spring up with it.  
I, the LORD, have created it.
- 9 “Woe to *the one* who quarrels with his Maker—  
An earthenware vessel among the vessels of earth!  
Will the clay say to the potter, ‘What are you doing?’  
Or the thing you are making say, ‘He has no hands?’
- 10 “Woe to him who says to a father, ‘What are you begetting?’  
Or to a woman, ‘To what are you giving birth?’”

### God the Creator Controls History

11 Thus says the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker:

- “Ask Me about the things to come concerning My sons,  
And you shall commit to Me the work of My hands.
- 12 “It is I who made the earth, and created man upon it.  
I stretched out the heavens with My hands  
And I ordained all their host.
- 13 “I have aroused him in righteousness  
And I will make all his ways smooth;  
He will build My city and will let My exiles go free,  
Without any payment or reward,” says the LORD of hosts.

### Israel Saved by the Lord

14 Thus says the LORD,

- “The products of Egypt and the merchandise of Cush  
And the Sabeans, men of stature,  
Will come over to you and will be yours;  
They will walk behind you, they will come over in chains  
And will bow down to you;  
They will make supplication to you:  
‘Surely, God is with you, and there is none else,  
No other God.’” [\[1 Cor 14:25\]](#)
- 15 Truly, You are a God who hides Himself,  
O God of Israel, Savior!
- 16 They will be put to shame and even humiliated, all of them;  
The manufacturers of idols will go away together in humiliation.
- 17 Israel has been saved by the LORD  
With an everlasting salvation;  
You will not be put to shame or humiliated  
To all eternity.

### A Righteous God and a Savior

18 For thus says the LORD, who created the heavens (He is the God who formed the earth and made it, He established it *and* did not create it a waste place, *but* formed it to be inhabited),

- “I am the LORD, and there is none else.
- 19 “I have not spoken in secret,  
In some dark land;  
I did not say to the offspring of Jacob,  
‘Seek Me in a waste place’;  
I, the LORD, speak righteousness,  
Declaring things that are upright.
- 20 “Gather yourselves and come;

- Draw near together, you fugitives of the nations;  
They have no knowledge,  
Who carry about their wooden idol  
And pray to a god who cannot save.
- 21 “Declare and set forth *your case*;  
Indeed, let them consult together.  
Who has announced this from of old?  
Who has long since declared it?  
Is it not I, the LORD?  
And there is no other God besides Me,  
A righteous God and a Savior;  
There is none except Me. [[Mark 12:32](#); [Acts 15:18](#)]
- 22 “Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends of the earth;  
For I am God, and there is no other.
- 23 “I have sworn by Myself,  
The word has gone forth from My mouth in righteousness  
And will not turn back,  
That to Me every knee will bow, every tongue will swear *allegiance*. [[Rom 14:11](#)]
- 24 “They will say of Me, ‘Only in the LORD are righteousness and strength.’  
Men will come to Him,  
And all who were angry at Him will be put to shame.
- 25 “In the LORD all the offspring of Israel  
Will be justified and will glory.”

#### **The Babylonians Will Carry Their Gods Into Captivity**

- 46:1 Bel has bowed down, Nebo stoops over;  
Their images are *consigned* to the beasts and the cattle.  
The things that you carry are burdensome,  
A load for the weary *beast*.
- 2 They stooped over, they have bowed down together;  
They could not rescue the burden,  
But have themselves gone into captivity.

#### **But Israel Will be Carried by Their God**

- 3 “Listen to Me, O house of Jacob,  
And all the remnant of the house of Israel,  
You who have been borne by Me from birth  
And have been carried from the womb;
- 4 Even to *your* old age I will be the same,  
And even to *your* graying years I will bear *you*!  
I have done *it*, and I will carry *you*;  
And I will bear *you* and I will deliver *you*.

#### **Yahweh Cannot Be Compared to Other Gods**

- 5 “To whom would you liken Me  
And make Me equal and compare Me,  
That we would be alike?
- 6 “Those who lavish gold from the purse  
And weigh silver on the scale  
Hire a goldsmith, and he makes it *into* a god;  
They bow down, indeed they worship it.
- 7 “They lift it upon the shoulder *and* carry it;  
They set it in its place and it stands *there*.  
It does not move from its place.  
Though one may cry to it, it cannot answer;  
It cannot deliver him from his distress.
- 8 “Remember this, and be assured;  
Recall it to mind, you transgressors.

- 9 “Remember the former things long past,  
For I am God, and there is no other;  
*I am* God, and there is no one like Me,
- 10 Declaring the end from the beginning,  
And from ancient times things which have not been done,  
Saying, ‘My purpose will be established,  
And I will accomplish all My good pleasure’;
- 11 Calling a bird of prey from the east,  
The man of My purpose from a far country.  
Truly I have spoken; truly I will bring it to pass.  
I have planned *it*, *surely* I will do it.
- 12 “Listen to Me, you stubborn-minded,  
Who are far from righteousness.
- 13 “I bring near My righteousness, it is not far off;  
And My salvation will not delay.  
And I will grant salvation in Zion,  
*And* My glory for Israel.

### **Babylon Will Be Dethroned**

- 47:1 “Come down and sit in the dust,  
O virgin daughter of Babylon;  
Sit on the ground without a throne,  
O daughter of the Chaldeans!  
For you shall no longer be called tender and delicate.
- 2 “Take the millstones and grind meal.  
Remove your veil, strip off the skirt,  
Uncover the leg, cross the rivers.
- 3 “Your nakedness will be uncovered,  
Your shame also will be exposed;  
I will take vengeance and will not spare a man.”
- 4 Our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is His name,  
The Holy One of Israel.

### **Babylon’s Greatness Will End**

- 5 “Sit silently, and go into darkness,  
O daughter of the Chaldeans,  
For you will no longer be called  
The queen of kingdoms.
- 6 “I was angry with My people,  
I profaned My heritage  
And gave them into your hand.  
You did not show mercy to them,  
On the aged you made your yoke very heavy.
- 7 “Yet you said, ‘I will be a queen forever.’  
These things you did not consider  
Nor remember the outcome of them.

### **Impending Judgment**

- 8 “Now, then, hear this, you sensual one,  
Who dwells securely,  
Who says in your heart,  
‘I am, and there is no one besides me.  
I will not sit as a widow,  
Nor know loss of children.’
- 9 “But these two things will come on you suddenly in one day:  
Loss of children and widowhood.  
They will come on you in full measure  
In spite of your many sorceries,

- In spite of the great power of your spells.  
 10 “You felt secure in your wickedness and said,  
 ‘No one sees me,’  
 Your wisdom and your knowledge, they have deluded you;  
 For you have said in your heart,  
 ‘I am, and there is no one besides me.’  
 11 “But evil will come on you  
 Which you will not know how to charm away;  
 And disaster will fall on you  
 For which you cannot atone;  
 And destruction about which you do not know  
 Will come on you suddenly.

### **No One Will Save Babylon**

- 12 “Stand *fast* now in your spells  
 And in your many sorceries  
 With which you have labored from your youth;  
 Perhaps you will be able to profit,  
 Perhaps you may cause trembling.  
 13 “You are wearied with your many counsels;  
 Let now the astrologers,  
 Those who prophesy by the stars,  
 Those who predict by the new moons,  
 Stand up and save you from what will come upon you.  
 14 “Behold, they have become like stubble,  
 Fire burns them;  
 They cannot deliver themselves from the power of the flame;  
 There will be no coal to warm by  
*Nor* a fire to sit before!  
 15 “So have those become to you with whom you have labored,  
 Who have trafficked with you from your youth;  
 Each has wandered in his own way;  
 There is none to save you.

### **God Proves Himself by Predicting the Future**

- 48:1 “Hear this, O house of Jacob, who are named Israel  
 And who came forth from the loins of Judah,  
 Who swear by the name of the LORD  
 And invoke the God of Israel,  
*But* not in truth nor in righteousness.  
 2 “For they call themselves after the holy city  
 And lean on the God of Israel;  
 The LORD of hosts is His name.  
 3 “I declared the former things long ago  
 And they went forth from My mouth, and I proclaimed them.  
 Suddenly I acted, and they came to pass.  
 4 “Because I know that you are obstinate,  
 And your neck is an iron sinew  
 And your forehead bronze,  
 5 Therefore I declared *them* to you long ago,  
 Before they took place I proclaimed *them* to you,  
 So that you would not say, ‘My idol has done them,  
 And my graven image and my molten image have commanded them.’  
 6 “You have heard; look at all this.  
 And you, will you not declare it?  
 I proclaim to you new things from this time,  
 Even hidden things which you have not known.  
 7 “They are created now and not long ago;

- And before today you have not heard them,  
So that you will not say, 'Behold, I knew them.'
- 8 "You have not heard, you have not known.  
Even from long ago your ear has not been open,  
Because I knew that you would deal very treacherously;  
And you have been called a rebel from birth.
- 9 "For the sake of My name I delay My wrath,  
And *for* My praise I restrain *it* for you,  
In order not to cut you off.
- 10 "Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver;  
I have tested you in the furnace of affliction.
- 11 "For My own sake, for My own sake, I will act;  
For how can *My name* be profaned?  
And My glory I will not give to another.

### Babylon's Destruction is Certain

- 12 "Listen to Me, O Jacob, even Israel whom I called;  
I am He, I am the first, I am also the last.
- 13 "Surely My hand founded the earth,  
And My right hand spread out the heavens;  
When I call to them, they stand together.
- 14 "Assemble, all of you, and listen!  
Who among them has declared these things?  
The LORD loves him; he will carry out His good pleasure on Babylon,  
And His arm *will be against* the Chaldeans.
- 15 "I, even I, have spoken; indeed I have called him,  
I have brought him, and He will make his ways successful.
- 16 "Come near to Me, listen to this:  
From the first I have not spoken in secret,  
From the time it took place, I was there.  
And now the Lord GOD has sent Me, and His Spirit."
- 17 Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel,
- "I am the LORD your God, who teaches you to profit,  
Who leads you in the way you should go.
- 18 "If only you had paid attention to My commandments!  
Then your well-being would have been like a river,  
And your righteousness like the waves of the sea.
- 19 "Your descendants would have been like the sand,  
And your offspring like its grains;  
Their name would never be cut off or destroyed from My presence."
- 20 Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans!  
Declare with the sound of joyful shouting, proclaim this,  
Send it out to the end of the earth;  
Say, "The LORD has redeemed His servant Jacob."
- 21 They did not thirst when He led them through the deserts.  
He made the water flow out of the rock for them;  
He split the rock and the water gushed forth.
- 22 "There is no peace for the wicked," says the LORD.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Suffering Servant Brings Salvation (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 49:1–13

### The Call of the Messiah

- 1 Listen to Me, O islands,  
And pay attention, you peoples from afar.  
The LORD called Me from the womb;  
From the body of My mother He named Me.
- 2 He has made My mouth like a sharp sword,  
In the shadow of His hand He has concealed Me;  
And He has also made Me a select arrow,  
He has hidden Me in His quiver.
- 3 He said to Me, "You are My Servant, Israel,  
In Whom I will show My glory."

### The Mission of the Messiah

- 4 But I said, "I have toiled in vain,  
I have spent My strength for nothing and vanity;  
Yet surely the justice *due* to Me is with the LORD,  
And My reward with My God."
- 5 And now says the LORD, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant,  
To bring Jacob back to Him, so that Israel might be gathered to Him  
(For I am honored in the sight of the LORD,  
And My God is My strength),
- 6 He says, "It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant  
To raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel;  
I will also make You a light of the nations  
So that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth." [[Acts 13:47](#)]
- 7 Thus says the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel *and* its Holy One,  
To the despised One,  
To the One abhorred by the nation,  
To the Servant of rulers,  
"Kings will see and arise,  
Princes will also bow down,  
Because of the LORD who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel who has chosen You."

### Confirmation of the Messiah's Mission

- 8 Thus says the LORD, "In a favorable time I have answered You,  
And in a day of salvation I have helped You; [[2 Cor 6:1–2](#)]  
And I will keep You and give You for a covenant of the people,  
To restore the land, to make *them* inherit the desolate heritages;
- 9 Saying to those who are bound, 'Go forth,'  
To those who are in darkness, 'Show yourselves.'  
Along the roads they will feed,  
And their pasture *will be* on all bare heights.
- 10 "They will not hunger or thirst,  
Nor will the scorching heat or sun strike them down;  
For He who has compassion on them will lead them  
And will guide them to springs of water. [[Rev 7:16–17](#)]
- 11 "I will make all My mountains a road,  
And My highways will be raised up.
- 12 "Behold, these will come from afar;  
And lo, these *will come* from the north and from the west,  
And these from the land of Sinim."
- 13 Shout for joy, O heavens! And rejoice, O earth!  
Break forth into joyful shouting, O mountains!  
For the LORD has comforted His people  
And will have compassion on His afflicted.



## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Zion's Restoration (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 49:14–50:3

**Zion's Complaint**

- 49:14 But Zion said, "The LORD has forsaken me,  
And the Lord has forgotten me."
- 15 "Can a woman forget her nursing child  
And have no compassion on the son of her womb?  
Even these may forget, but I will not forget you.
- 16 "Behold, I have inscribed you on the palms *of My hands*;  
Your walls are continually before Me.
- 17 "Your builders hurry;  
Your destroyers and devastators  
Will depart from you.
- 18 "Lift up your eyes and look around;  
All of them gather together, they come to you.  
As I live," declares the LORD,  
"You will surely put on all of them as jewels and bind them on as a bride.
- 19 "For your waste and desolate places and your destroyed land—  
Surely now you will be too cramped for the inhabitants,  
And those who swallowed you will be far away.
- 20 "The children of whom you were bereaved will yet say in your ears,  
'The place is too cramped for me;  
Make room for me that I may live *here*.'
- 21 "Then you will say in your heart,  
'Who has begotten these for me,  
Since I have been bereaved of my children  
And am barren, an exile and a wanderer?  
And who has reared these?  
Behold, I was left alone;  
From where did these come?'"

**God Will Free His Children from Oppression**

- 22 Thus says the Lord GOD,  
  
"Behold, I will lift up My hand to the nations  
And set up My standard to the peoples;  
And they will bring your sons in *their* bosom,  
And your daughters will be carried on *their* shoulders.
- 23 "Kings will be your guardians,  
And their princesses your nurses.  
They will bow down to you with their faces to the earth  
And lick the dust of your feet;  
And *you* will know that I am the LORD;  
Those who hopefully wait for Me will not be put to shame.
- 24 "Can the prey be taken from the mighty man,  
Or the captives of a tyrant be rescued?"
- 25 Surely, thus says the LORD,  
  
"Even the captives of the mighty man will be taken away,  
And the prey of the tyrant will be rescued;  
For I will contend with the one who contends with you,  
And I will save your sons.
- 26 "I will feed your oppressors with their own flesh,  
And they will become drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine;  
And all flesh will know that I, the LORD, am your Savior  
And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."

**Judah's Captivity is not God's Fault—It is Their Own**

50:1 Thus says the LORD,

“Where is the certificate of divorce  
By which I have sent your mother away?  
Or to whom of My creditors did I sell you?  
Behold, you were sold for your iniquities,  
And for your transgressions your mother was sent away.

2 “Why was there no man when I came?  
When I called, *why* was there none to answer?  
Is My hand so short that it cannot ransom?  
Or have I no power to deliver?  
Behold, I dry up the sea with My rebuke,  
I make the rivers a wilderness;  
Their fish stink for lack of water  
And die of thirst.

3 “I clothe the heavens with blackness  
And make sackcloth their covering.”

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Suffering Servant Remains Faithful (c. 689 BC)**

Isaiah 50:4–11

**The Suffering of the Messiah**

50:4 The Lord GOD has given Me the tongue of disciples,  
That I may know how to sustain the weary one with a word.  
He awakens *Me* morning by morning,  
He awakens My ear to listen as a disciple.

5 The Lord GOD has opened My ear;  
And I was not disobedient  
Nor did I turn back.

6 I gave My back to those who strike *Me*,  
And My cheeks to those who pluck out the beard;  
I did not cover My face from humiliation and spitting.

**The Messiah's Trust in God Remains Steadfast**

7 For the Lord GOD helps Me,  
Therefore, I am not disgraced;  
Therefore, I have set My face like flint,  
And I know that I will not be ashamed.

8 He who vindicates Me is near;  
Who will contend with Me?  
Let us stand up to each other;  
Who has a case against Me?  
Let him draw near to Me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD helps Me;  
Who is he who condemns Me?  
Behold, they will all wear out like a garment;  
The moth will eat them.

**The Destruction the Wicked Plan for the Messiah Falls Upon Themselves**

10 Who is among you that fears the LORD,  
That obeys the voice of His servant,  
That walks in darkness and has no light?  
Let him trust in the name of the LORD and rely on his God.

11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire,  
Who encircle yourselves with firebrands,  
Walk in the light of your fire  
And among the brands you have set ablaze.  
This you will have from My hand:  
You will lie down in torment.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Zion's Comfort (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 51:1–52:12

### Future Blessing for Zion—the New Eden

51:1 “Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness,  
Who seek the LORD:  
Look to the rock from which you were hewn  
And to the quarry from which you were dug.  
2 “Look to Abraham your father  
And to Sarah who gave birth to you in pain;  
When *he was but* one I called him,  
Then I blessed him and multiplied him.”  
3 Indeed, the LORD will comfort Zion;  
He will comfort all her waste places.  
And her wilderness He will make like Eden,  
And her desert like the garden of the LORD;  
Joy and gladness will be found in her,  
Thanksgiving and sound of a melody.

### Justice to the Nations

4 “Pay attention to Me, O My people,  
And give ear to Me, O My nation;  
For a law will go forth from Me,  
And I will set My justice for a light of the peoples.  
5 “My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth,  
And My arms will judge the peoples;  
The coastlands will wait for Me,  
And for My arm they will wait expectantly.  
6 “Lift up your eyes to the sky,  
Then look to the earth beneath;  
For the sky will vanish like smoke,  
And the earth will wear out like a garment  
And its inhabitants will die in like manner;  
But My salvation will be forever,  
And My righteousness will not wane.

### Message for the Faithful

7 “Listen to Me, you who know righteousness,  
A people in whose heart is My law;  
Do not fear the reproach of man,  
Nor be dismayed at their revilings.  
8 “For the moth will eat them like a garment,  
And the grub will eat them like wool.  
But My righteousness will be forever,  
And My salvation to all generations.”

### The Mighty Redeemer

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD;  
Awake as in the days of old, the generations of long ago.  
Was it not You who cut Rahab in pieces,  
Who pierced the dragon?  
10 Was it not You who dried up the sea,  
The waters of the great deep;  
Who made the depths of the sea a pathway  
For the redeemed to cross over?  
11 So the ransomed of the LORD will return  
And come with joyful shouting to Zion,  
And everlasting joy *will be* on their heads.  
They will obtain gladness and joy,  
And sorrow and sighing will flee away.

- 12 “I, even I, am He who comforts you.  
Who are you that you are afraid of man who dies  
And of the son of man who is made like grass,  
13 That you have forgotten the LORD your Maker,  
Who stretched out the heavens  
And laid the foundations of the earth,  
That you fear continually all day long because of the fury of the oppressor,  
As he makes ready to destroy?  
But where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 “The exile will soon be set free, and will not die in the dungeon, nor will his bread be lacking.

15 “For I am the LORD your God, who stirs up the sea and its waves roar (the LORD of hosts is His name).

16 “I have put My words in your mouth and have covered you with the shadow of My hand, to establish the heavens, to found the earth, and to say to Zion, ‘You are My people.’”

### The Cup of God’s Wrath

- 17 Rouse yourself! Rouse yourself! Arise, O Jerusalem,  
You who have drunk from the LORD’s hand the cup of His anger;  
The chalice of reeling you have drained to the dregs.  
18 There is none to guide her among all the sons she has borne,  
Nor is there one to take her by the hand among all the sons she has reared.  
19 These two things have befallen you;  
Who will mourn for you?  
The devastation and destruction, famine and sword;  
How shall I comfort you?  
20 Your sons have fainted,  
They lie *helpless* at the head of every street,  
Like an antelope in a net,  
Full of the wrath of the LORD,  
The rebuke of your God.  
21 Therefore, please hear this, you afflicted,  
Who are drunk, but not with wine:  
22 Thus says your Lord, the LORD, even your God  
Who contends for His people,  
“Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of reeling,  
The chalice of My anger;  
You will never drink it again.  
23 “I will put it into the hand of your tormentors,  
Who have said to you, ‘Lie down that we may walk over you.’  
You have even made your back like the ground  
And like the street for those who walk over *it*.”

### God Calls Zion to Awake

- 52:1 Awake, awake,  
Clothe yourself in your strength, O Zion;  
Clothe yourself in your beautiful garments,  
O Jerusalem, the holy city;  
For the uncircumcised and the unclean  
Will no longer come into you.  
2 Shake yourself from the dust, rise up,  
O captive Jerusalem;  
Loose yourself from the chains around your neck,  
O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus says the LORD, “You were sold for nothing and you will be redeemed without money.”

4 For thus says the Lord GOD, “My people went down at the first into Egypt to reside there; then the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 “Now therefore, what do I have here,” declares the LORD, “seeing that My people have been taken away without cause?” *Again* the LORD declares, “Those who rule over them howl, and My name is continually blasphemed all day long. [\[Rom 2:24\]](#)

6 “Therefore My people shall know My name; therefore in that day I am the one who is speaking, ‘Here I am.’”

**Zion's Deliverance Comes**

- 7 How lovely on the mountains  
Are the feet of him who brings good news,  
Who announces peace  
And brings good news of happiness,  
Who announces salvation,  
*And* says to Zion, "Your God reigns!" [[Rom 10:14–15](#)]
- 8 Listen! Your watchmen lift up *their* voices,  
They shout joyfully together;  
For they will see with their own eyes  
When the LORD restores Zion.
- 9 Break forth, shout joyfully together,  
You waste places of Jerusalem;  
For the LORD has comforted His people,  
He has redeemed Jerusalem.
- 10 The LORD has bared His holy arm  
In the sight of all the nations,  
That all the ends of the earth may see  
The salvation of our God.

**Return from Exile**

- 11 Depart, depart, go out from there,  
Touch nothing unclean;  
Go out of the midst of her, purify yourselves,  
You who carry the vessels of the LORD. [[2 Cor 6:17](#)]
- 12 But you will not go out in haste,  
Nor will you go as fugitives;  
For the LORD will go before you,  
And the God of Israel *will be* your rear guard.

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Suffering Servant Endures Reproach and Death (c. 689 BC)**

Isaiah 52:13–53:12

**The Messiah's Suffering Eclipsed by His Exaltation**

- 52:13 Behold, My servant will prosper,  
He will be high and lifted up and greatly exalted.
- 14 Just as many were astonished at you, *My people*,  
So His appearance was marred more than any man  
And His form more than the sons of men.
- 15 Thus He will sprinkle many nations,  
Kings will shut their mouths on account of Him;  
For what had not been told them they will see,  
And what they had not heard they will understand. [[Rom 15:21](#)]

**The Messiah Will Not Appear in Majesty**

- 53:1 Who has believed our message?  
And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed? [[John 12:38](#); [Rom 10:16](#)]
- 2 For He grew up before Him like a tender shoot,  
And like a root out of parched ground;  
He has no *stately* form or majesty  
That we should look upon Him,  
Nor appearance that we should be attracted to Him.
- 3 He was despised and forsaken of men,  
A man of sorrows and acquainted with grief;  
And like one from whom men hide their face  
He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

**The Messiah Will Offer Himself as a Sacrifice for Sins**

- 4 Surely our griefs He Himself bore,  
And our sorrows He carried; [[Matt 8:17](#)]  
Yet we ourselves esteemed Him stricken,  
Smitten of God, and afflicted.
- 5 But He was pierced through for our transgressions,  
He was crushed for our iniquities;  
The chastening for our well-being *fell* upon Him,  
And by His scourging we are healed.
- 6 All of us like sheep have gone astray,  
Each of us has turned to his own way;  
But the LORD has caused the iniquity of us all  
To fall on Him. [[1 Pet 2:23–25](#)]
- 7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted,  
Yet He did not open His mouth;  
Like a lamb that is led to slaughter,  
And like a sheep that is silent before its shearers,  
So He did not open His mouth.
- 8 By oppression and judgment He was taken away;  
And as for His generation, who considered  
That He was cut off out of the land of the living  
For the transgression of my people, to whom the stroke *was due*? [[Acts 8:32–33](#)]
- 9 His grave was assigned with wicked men,  
Yet He was with a rich man in His death,  
Because He had done no violence,  
Nor was there any deceit in His mouth. [[1 Pet 2:22](#)]

**The Messiah's Glorious Accomplished Work**

- 10 But the LORD was pleased  
To crush Him, putting *Him* to grief;  
If He would render Himself *as* a guilt offering,  
He will see *His* offspring,  
He will prolong *His* days,  
And the good pleasure of the LORD will prosper in His hand.
- 11 As a result of the anguish of His soul,  
He will see *it and* be satisfied;  
By His knowledge the Righteous One,  
My Servant, will justify the many,  
As He will bear their iniquities.
- 12 Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great,  
And He will divide the booty with the strong;  
Because He poured out Himself to death,  
And was numbered with the transgressors; [[Luke 22:37](#)]  
Yet He Himself bore the sin of many,  
And interceded for the transgressors.

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Zion's Spiritual Children (c. 689 BC)**

Isaiah 54

**The Many Children of Zion**

- 1 "Shout for joy, O barren one, you who have borne no *child*;  
Break forth into joyful shouting and cry aloud, you who have not travailed;  
For the sons of the desolate one *will be* more numerous  
Than the sons of the married woman," says the LORD. [[Gal 4:27](#)]
- 2 "Enlarge the place of your tent;  
Stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not;  
Lengthen your cords  
And strengthen your pegs.
- 3 "For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left.

And your descendants will possess nations  
And will resettle the desolate cities.

#### God Has Not Rejected Israel Forever

- 4 “Fear not, for you will not be put to shame;  
And do not feel humiliated, for you will not be disgraced;  
But you will forget the shame of your youth,  
And the reproach of your widowhood you will remember no more.
- 5 “For your husband is your Maker,  
Whose name is the LORD of hosts;  
And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel,  
Who is called the God of all the earth.
- 6 “For the LORD has called you,  
Like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit,  
Even like a wife of *one’s* youth when she is rejected,”  
Says your God.
- 7 “For a brief moment I forsook you,  
But with great compassion I will gather you.
- 8 “In an outburst of anger  
I hid My face from you for a moment,  
But with everlasting lovingkindness I will have compassion on you,”  
Says the LORD your Redeemer.
- 9 “For this is like the days of Noah to Me,  
When I swore that the waters of Noah  
Would not flood the earth again;  
So I have sworn that I will not be angry with you  
Nor will I rebuke you.
- 10 “For the mountains may be removed and the hills may shake,  
But My lovingkindness will not be removed from you,  
And My covenant of peace will not be shaken,”  
Says the LORD who has compassion on you.

#### Future Glory of Zion

- 11 “O afflicted one, storm-tossed, *and* not comforted,  
Behold, I will set your stones in antimony,  
And your foundations I will lay in sapphires.
- 12 “Moreover, I will make your battlements of rubies,  
And your gates of crystal,  
And your entire wall of precious stones.
- 13 “All your sons will be taught of the LORD;  
And the well-being of your sons will be great. [[John 6:45](#)]
- 14 “In righteousness you will be established;  
You will be far from oppression, for you will not fear;  
And from terror, for it will not come near you.
- 15 “If anyone fiercely assails *you* it will not be from Me.  
Whoever assails you will fall because of you.
- 16 “Behold, I Myself have created the smith who blows the fire of coals  
And brings out a weapon for its work;  
And I have created the destroyer to ruin.
- 17 “No weapon that is formed against you will prosper;  
And every tongue that accuses you in judgment you will condemn.  
This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD,  
And their vindication is from Me,” declares the LORD.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Yahweh's Invitation (c. 689 BC)

## Isaiah 55

**A Divine Invitation to Spiritual Life**

- 1 "Ho! Every one who thirsts, come to the waters;  
And you who have no money come, buy and eat.  
Come, buy wine and milk  
Without money and without cost.
- 2 "Why do you spend money for what is not bread,  
And your wages for what does not satisfy?  
Listen carefully to Me, and eat what is good,  
And delight yourself in abundance.
- 3 "Incline your ear and come to Me.  
Listen, that you may live;  
And I will make an everlasting covenant with you,  
*According to the faithful mercies shown to David.* [[Acts 13:34](#)]
- 4 "Behold, I have made him a witness to the peoples,  
A leader and commander for the peoples.
- 5 "Behold, you will call a nation you do not know,  
And a nation which knows you not will run to you,  
Because of the LORD your God, even the Holy One of Israel;  
For He has glorified you."

**Turn From Your Wickedness**

- 6 Seek the LORD while He may be found;  
Call upon Him while He is near.
- 7 Let the wicked forsake his way  
And the unrighteous man his thoughts;  
And let him return to the LORD,  
And He will have compassion on him,  
And to our God,  
For He will abundantly pardon.
- 8 "For My thoughts are not your thoughts,  
Nor are your ways My ways," declares the LORD.
- 9 "For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth,  
So are My ways higher than your ways  
And My thoughts than your thoughts.

**God's Word Will Accomplish its Purpose**

- 10 "For as the rain and the snow come down from heaven,  
And do not return there without watering the earth  
And making it bear and sprout,  
And furnishing seed to the sower and bread to the eater; [[2 Cor 9:10](#)]
- 11 So will My word be which goes forth from My mouth;  
It will not return to Me empty,  
Without accomplishing what I desire,  
And without succeeding *in the matter* for which I sent it.
- 12 "For you will go out with joy  
And be led forth with peace;  
The mountains and the hills will break forth into shouts of joy before you,  
And all the trees of the field will clap *their* hands.
- 13 "Instead of the thorn bush the cypress will come up,  
And instead of the nettle the myrtle will come up,  
And it will be a memorial to the LORD,  
For an everlasting sign which will not be cut off."



### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—A Call to Obedience (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 56:1–8

- 1 Thus says the LORD,  
“Preserve justice and do righteousness,  
For My salvation is about to come  
And My righteousness to be revealed.
- 2 “How blessed is the man who does this,  
And the son of man who takes hold of it;  
Who keeps from profaning the sabbath,  
And keeps his hand from doing any evil.”
- 3 Let not the foreigner who has joined himself to the LORD say,  
“The LORD will surely separate me from His people.”  
Nor let the eunuch say, “Behold, I am a dry tree.”
- 4 For thus says the LORD,  
“To the eunuchs who keep My sabbaths,  
And choose what pleases Me,  
And hold fast My covenant,
- 5 To them I will give in My house and within My walls a memorial,  
And a name better than that of sons and daughters;  
I will give them an everlasting name which will not be cut off.
- 6 “Also the foreigners who join themselves to the LORD,  
To minister to Him, and to love the name of the LORD,  
To be His servants, every one who keeps from profaning the sabbath  
And holds fast My covenant;
- 7 Even those I will bring to My holy mountain  
And make them joyful in My house of prayer.  
Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on My altar;  
For My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples.” [\[Matt 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46\]](#)
- 8 The Lord God, who gathers the dispersed of Israel, declares,  
“Yet *others* I will gather to them, to those *already* gathered.”

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Denunciation of the Wicked (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 56:9–57:13

#### A Picture of Adulterous Israel

- 56:9 All you beasts of the field,  
All you beasts in the forest,  
Come to eat.
- 10 His watchmen are blind,  
All of them know nothing.  
All of them are mute dogs unable to bark,  
Dreamers lying down, who love to slumber;
- 11 And the dogs are greedy, they are not satisfied.  
And they are shepherds who have no understanding;  
They have all turned to their own way,  
Each one to his unjust gain, to the last one.
- 12 “Come,” *they say*, “let us get wine, and let us drink heavily of strong drink;  
And tomorrow will be like today, only more so.”
- 57:1 The righteous man perishes, and no man takes it to heart;  
And devout men are taken away, while no one understands.  
For the righteous man is taken away from evil,
- 2 He enters into peace;  
They rest in their beds,  
*Each one* who walked in his upright way.
- 3 “But come here, you sons of a sorceress,  
Offspring of an adulterer and a prostitute.
- 4 “Against whom do you jest?  
Against whom do you open wide your mouth

- And stick out your tongue?  
 Are you not children of rebellion,  
 Offspring of deceit,
- 5 *Who* inflame yourselves among the oaks,  
 Under every luxuriant tree,  
 Who slaughter the children in the ravines,  
 Under the clefts of the crags?
- 6 “Among the smooth *stones* of the ravine  
 Is your portion, they are your lot;  
 Even to them you have poured out a drink offering,  
 You have made a grain offering.  
 Shall I relent concerning these things?
- 7 “Upon a high and lofty mountain  
 You have made your bed.  
 You also went up there to offer sacrifice.
- 8 “Behind the door and the doorpost  
 You have set up your sign;  
 Indeed, far removed from Me, you have uncovered yourself,  
 And have gone up and made your bed wide.  
 And you have made an agreement for yourself with them,  
 You have loved their bed,  
 You have looked on *their* manhood.
- 9 “You have journeyed to the king with oil  
 And increased your perfumes;  
 You have sent your envoys a great distance  
 And made *them* go down to Sheol.
- 10 “You were tired out by the length of your road,  
 Yet you did not say, ‘It is hopeless.’  
 You found renewed strength,  
 Therefore you did not faint.
- 11 “Of whom were you worried and fearful  
 When you lied, and did not remember Me  
 Nor give *Me* a thought?  
 Was I not silent even for a long time  
 So you do not fear Me?
- 12 “I will declare your righteousness and your deeds,  
 But they will not profit you.
- 13 “When you cry out, let your collection of *idols* deliver you.  
 But the wind will carry all of them up,  
 And a breath will take *them* away.  
 But he who takes refuge in Me will inherit the land  
 And will possess My holy mountain.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—The Holy and the Humble (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 57:14–21

#### Comfort for the Contrite

- 14 And it will be said,  
 “Build up, build up, prepare the way,  
 Remove *every* obstacle out of the way of My people.”
- 15 For thus says the high and exalted One  
 Who lives forever, whose name is Holy,  
 “I dwell *on* a high and holy place,  
 And *also* with the contrite and lowly of spirit  
 In order to revive the spirit of the lowly  
 And to revive the heart of the contrite.
- 16 “For I will not contend forever,  
 Nor will I always be angry;

- For the spirit would grow faint before Me,  
And the breath of *those whom* I have made.
- 17 “Because of the iniquity of his unjust gain I was angry and struck him;  
I hid *My face* and was angry,  
And he went on turning away, in the way of his heart.
- 18 “I have seen his ways, but I will heal him;  
I will lead him and restore comfort to him and to his mourners,
- 19 Creating the praise of the lips.  
Peace, peace to him who is far and to him who is near,”  
Says the LORD, “and I will heal him.”
- 20 But the wicked are like the tossing sea,  
For it cannot be quiet,  
And its waters toss up refuse and mud.
- 21 “There is no peace,” says my God, “for the wicked.”

## Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Please God Not Yourselves (c. 689 BC)

### Isaiah 58

#### The People’s Complaint

- 1 “Cry loudly, do not hold back;  
Raise your voice like a trumpet,  
And declare to My people their transgression  
And to the house of Jacob their sins.
- 2 “Yet they seek Me day by day and delight to know My ways,  
As a nation that has done righteousness  
And has not forsaken the ordinance of their God.  
They ask Me *for* just decisions,  
They delight in the nearness of God.
- 3a ‘Why have we fasted and You do not see?  
*Why* have we humbled ourselves and You do not notice?’

#### God’s Response—The Proper Kind of Fasting

- 3b Behold, on the day of your fast you find *your* desire,  
And drive hard all your workers.
- 4 “Behold, you fast for contention and strife and to strike with a wicked fist.  
You do not fast like *you do* today to make your voice heard on high.
- 5 “Is it a fast like this which I choose, a day for a man to humble himself?  
Is it for bowing one’s head like a reed  
And for spreading out sackcloth and ashes as a bed?  
Will you call this a fast, even an acceptable day to the LORD?
- 6 “Is this not the fast which I choose,  
To loosen the bonds of wickedness,  
To undo the bands of the yoke,  
And to let the oppressed go free  
And break every yoke?
- 7 “Is it not to divide your bread with the hungry  
And bring the homeless poor into the house;  
When you see the naked, to cover him;  
And not to hide yourself from your own flesh?
- 8 “Then your light will break out like the dawn,  
And your recovery will speedily spring forth;  
And your righteousness will go before you;  
The glory of the LORD will be your rear guard.
- 9a “Then you will call, and the LORD will answer;  
You will cry, and He will say, ‘Here I am.’

#### How to Have Prosperity and a Good Relationship With God

- 9b If you remove the yoke from your midst,

- The pointing of the finger and speaking wickedness,  
 10 And if you give yourself to the hungry  
 And satisfy the desire of the afflicted,  
 Then your light will rise in darkness  
 And your gloom *will become* like midday.  
 11 “And the LORD will continually guide you,  
 And satisfy your desire in scorched places,  
 And give strength to your bones;  
 And you will be like a watered garden,  
 And like a spring of water whose waters do not fail.  
 12 “Those from among you will rebuild the ancient ruins;  
 You will raise up the age-old foundations;  
 And you will be called the repairer of the breach,  
 The restorer of the streets in which to dwell.  
 13 “If because of the sabbath, you turn your foot  
 From doing your *own* pleasure on My holy day,  
 And call the sabbath a delight, the holy *day* of the LORD honorable,  
 And honor it, desisting from your *own* ways,  
 From seeking your *own* pleasure  
 And speaking *your own* word,  
 14 Then you will take delight in the LORD,  
 And I will make you ride on the heights of the earth;  
 And I will feed you *with* the heritage of Jacob your father,  
 For the mouth of the LORD has spoken.”

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Consequences of Sin (c. 689 BC)

#### Isaiah 59

##### Israel's Sin Prevents God from Acting

- 1 Behold, the LORD's hand is not so short  
 That it cannot save;  
 Nor is His ear so dull  
 That it cannot hear.  
 2 But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God,  
 And your sins have hidden *His* face from you so that He does not hear.  
 3 For your hands are defiled with blood  
 And your fingers with iniquity;  
 Your lips have spoken falsehood,  
 Your tongue mutters wickedness.  
 4 No one sues righteously and no one pleads honestly.  
 They trust in confusion and speak lies;  
 They conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.  
 5 They hatch adders' eggs and weave the spider's web;  
 He who eats of their eggs dies,  
 And *from* that which is crushed a snake breaks forth.  
 6 Their webs will not become clothing,  
 Nor will they cover themselves with their works;  
 Their works are works of iniquity,  
 And an act of violence is in their hands.  
 7 Their feet run to evil,  
 And they hasten to shed innocent blood;  
 Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity,  
 Devastation and destruction are in their highways. [\[Rom 3:15–17\]](#)  
 8 They do not know the way of peace,  
 And there is no justice in their tracks;  
 They have made their paths crooked,  
 Whoever treads on them does not know peace.  
 9 Therefore justice is far from us,

- And righteousness does not overtake us;  
We hope for light, but behold, darkness,  
For brightness, but we walk in gloom.
- 10 We grope along the wall like blind men,  
We grope like those who have no eyes;  
We stumble at midday as in the twilight,  
Among those who are vigorous *we are* like dead men.
- 11 All of us growl like bears,  
And moan sadly like doves;  
We hope for justice, but there is none,  
For salvation, *but* it is far from us.
- 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before You,  
And our sins testify against us;  
For our transgressions are with us,  
And we know our iniquities:
- 13 Transgressing and denying the LORD,  
And turning away from our God,  
Speaking oppression and revolt,  
Conceiving *in* and uttering from the heart lying words.
- 14 Justice is turned back,  
And righteousness stands far away;  
For truth has stumbled in the street,  
And uprightness cannot enter.
- 15a Yes, truth is lacking;  
And he who turns aside from evil makes himself a prey.

#### **God Will Rise Up and Execute Justice**

- 15b Now the LORD saw,  
And it was displeasing in His sight that there was no justice.
- 16 And He saw that there was no man,  
And was astonished that there was no one to intercede;  
Then His own arm brought salvation to Him,  
And His righteousness upheld Him.
- 17 He put on righteousness like a breastplate,  
And a helmet of salvation on His head; [cf. [Eph 6:11-17](#)]  
And He put on garments of vengeance for clothing  
And wrapped Himself with zeal as a mantle.
- 18 According to *their* deeds, so He will repay,  
Wrath to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies;  
To the coastlands He will make recompense.
- 19 So they will fear the name of the LORD from the west  
And His glory from the rising of the sun,  
For He will come like a rushing stream  
Which the wind of the LORD drives.
- 20 "A Redeemer will come to Zion,  
And to those who turn from transgression in Jacob," declares the LORD. [[Rom 11:26](#)]
- 21 "As for Me, this is My covenant with them," says the LORD: "My Spirit which is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your offspring, nor from the mouth of your offspring's offspring," says the LORD, "from now and forever."

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Millennial Glory of Zion (c. 689 BC)

## Isaiah 60

- 1 "Arise, shine; for your light has come,  
And the glory of the LORD has risen upon you.
- 2 "For behold, darkness will cover the earth  
And deep darkness the peoples;  
But the LORD will rise upon you  
And His glory will appear upon you.
- 3 "Nations will come to your light,  
And kings to the brightness of your rising.
- 4 "Lift up your eyes round about and see;  
They all gather together, they come to you.  
Your sons will come from afar,  
And your daughters will be carried in the arms.
- 5 "Then you will see and be radiant,  
And your heart will thrill and rejoice;  
Because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you,  
The wealth of the nations will come to you.
- 6 "A multitude of camels will cover you,  
The young camels of Midian and Ephah;  
All those from Sheba will come;  
They will bring gold and frankincense,  
And will bear good news of the praises of the LORD.
- 7 "All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you,  
The rams of Nebaioth will minister to you;  
They will go up with acceptance on My altar,  
And I shall glorify My glorious house.
- 8 "Who are these who fly like a cloud  
And like the doves to their lattices?
- 9 "Surely the coastlands will wait for Me;  
And the ships of Tarshish *will come* first,  
To bring your sons from afar,  
Their silver and their gold with them,  
For the name of the LORD your God,  
And for the Holy One of Israel because He has glorified you.
- 10 "Foreigners will build up your walls,  
And their kings will minister to you;  
For in My wrath I struck you,  
And in My favor I have had compassion on you.
- 11 "Your gates will be open continually;  
They will not be closed day or night,  
So that *men* may bring to you the wealth of the nations,  
With their kings led in procession.
- 12 "For the nation and the kingdom which will not serve you will perish,  
And the nations will be utterly ruined.
- 13 "The glory of Lebanon will come to you,  
The juniper, the box tree and the cypress together,  
To beautify the place of My sanctuary;  
And I shall make the place of My feet glorious.
- 14 "The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you,  
And all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet;  
And they will call you the city of the LORD,  
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 "Whereas you have been forsaken and hated  
With no one passing through,  
I will make you an everlasting pride,  
A joy from generation to generation.
- 16 "You will also suck the milk of nations

- And suck the breast of kings;  
Then you will know that I, the LORD, am your Savior  
And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
- 17 “Instead of bronze I will bring gold,  
And instead of iron I will bring silver,  
And instead of wood, bronze,  
And instead of stones, iron.  
And I will make peace your administrators  
And righteousness your overseers.
- 18 “Violence will not be heard again in your land,  
Nor devastation or destruction within your borders;  
But you will call your walls salvation, and your gates praise.
- 19 “No longer will you have the sun for light by day,  
Nor for brightness will the moon give you light;  
But you will have the LORD for an everlasting light,  
And your God for your glory.
- 20 “Your sun will no longer set,  
Nor will your moon wane;  
For you will have the LORD for an everlasting light,  
And the days of your mourning will be over.
- 21 “Then all your people *will be* righteous;  
They will possess the land forever,  
The branch of My planting,  
The work of My hands,  
That I may be glorified.
- 22 “The smallest one will become a clan,  
And the least one a mighty nation.  
I, the LORD, will hasten it in its time.”

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Messiah Announces God's Favor (c. 689 BC)

### Isaiah 61

#### The Messiah's First Coming

- 1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me,  
Because the LORD has anointed me  
To bring good news to the afflicted;  
He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,  
To proclaim liberty to captives  
And freedom to prisoners;
- 2a To proclaim the favorable year of the LORD [[Luke 4:16–21](#)]

#### The Messiah's Second Coming

- 2b And the day of vengeance of our God;  
To comfort all who mourn,  
3 To grant those who mourn *in* Zion,  
Giving them a garland instead of ashes,  
The oil of gladness instead of mourning,  
The mantle of praise instead of a spirit of fainting.  
So they will be called oaks of righteousness,  
The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.
- 4 Then they will rebuild the ancient ruins,  
They will raise up the former devastations;  
And they will repair the ruined cities,  
The desolations of many generations.
- 5 Strangers will stand and pasture your flocks,  
And foreigners will be your farmers and your vinedressers.
- 6 But you will be called the priests of the LORD;  
You will be spoken of as ministers of our God.

You will eat the wealth of nations,  
 And in their riches you will boast.

7 Instead of your shame *you will have a double portion*,  
 And *instead of* humiliation they will shout for joy over their portion.  
 Therefore they will possess a double *portion* in their land,  
 Everlasting joy will be theirs.

8 For I, the LORD, love justice,  
 I hate robbery in the burnt offering;  
 And I will faithfully give them their recompense  
 And make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 Then their offspring will be known among the nations,  
 And their descendants in the midst of the peoples.  
 All who see them will recognize them  
 Because they are the offspring *whom* the LORD has blessed.

10 I will rejoice greatly in the LORD,  
 My soul will exult in my God;  
 For He has clothed me with garments of salvation,  
 He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness,  
 As a bridegroom decks himself with a garland,  
 And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth its sprouts,  
 And as a garden causes the things sown in it to spring up,  
 So the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise  
 To spring up before all the nations.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Transformation of Zion (c. 689 BC)

#### Isaiah 62

1 For Zion's sake I will not keep silent,  
 And for Jerusalem's sake I will not keep quiet,  
 Until her righteousness goes forth like brightness,  
 And her salvation like a torch that is burning.

2 The nations will see your righteousness,  
 And all kings your glory;  
 And you will be called by a new name  
 Which the mouth of the LORD will designate.

3 You will also be a crown of beauty in the hand of the LORD,  
 And a royal diadem in the hand of your God.

4 It will no longer be said to you, "Forsaken,"  
 Nor to your land will it any longer be said, "Desolate";  
 But you will be called, "My delight is in her,"  
 And your land, "Married";  
 For the LORD delights in you,  
 And *to Him* your land will be married.

5 For *as* a young man marries a virgin,  
 So your sons will marry you;  
 And *as* the bridegroom rejoices over the bride,  
 So your God will rejoice over you.

6 On your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen;  
 All day and all night they will never keep silent.  
 You who remind the LORD, take no rest for yourselves;  
 7 And give Him no rest until He establishes  
 And makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD has sworn by His right hand and by His strong arm,  
 "I will never again give your grain *as* food for your enemies;  
 Nor will foreigners drink your new wine for which you have labored."  
 9 But those who garner it will eat it and praise the LORD;  
 And those who gather it will drink it in the courts of My sanctuary.



- 10 Go through, go through the gates,  
Clear the way for the people;  
Build up, build up the highway,  
Remove the stones, lift up a standard over the peoples.
- 11 Behold, the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the earth,  
Say to the daughter of Zion, "Lo, your salvation comes;  
Behold His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him."
- 12 And they will call them, "The holy people,  
The redeemed of the LORD";  
And you will be called, "Sought out, a city not forsaken."

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Edom: God's Judgment in Miniature (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 63:1–6

- 1 Who is this who comes from Edom,  
With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah,  
This One who is majestic in His apparel,  
Marching in the greatness of His strength?  
"It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save."
- 2 Why is Your apparel red,  
And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press?
- 3 "I have trodden the wine trough alone,  
And from the peoples there was no man with Me.  
I also trod them in My anger  
And trampled them in My wrath;  
And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments,  
And I stained all My raiment.
- 4 "For the day of vengeance was in My heart,  
And My year of redemption has come.
- 5 "I looked, and there was no one to help,  
And I was astonished and there was no one to uphold;  
So My own arm brought salvation to Me,  
And My wrath upheld Me.
- 6 "I trod down the peoples in My anger  
And made them drunk in My wrath,  
And I poured out their lifeblood on the earth."

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Mercy Remembered (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 63:7–14

- 7 I shall make mention of the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, the praises of the LORD,  
According to all that the LORD has granted us,  
And the great goodness toward the house of Israel,  
Which He has granted them according to His compassion  
And according to the abundance of His lovingkindnesses.
- 8 For He said, "Surely, they are My people,  
Sons who will not deal falsely."  
So He became their Savior.
- 9 In all their affliction He was afflicted,  
And the angel of His presence saved them;  
In His love and in His mercy He redeemed them,  
And He lifted them and carried them all the days of old.
- 10 But they rebelled  
And grieved His Holy Spirit;  
Therefore He turned Himself to become their enemy,  
He fought against them.
- 11 Then His people remembered the days of old, of Moses.  
Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of His flock?

- 12 Where is He who put His Holy Spirit in the midst of them,  
Who caused His glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses,  
Who divided the waters before them to make for Himself an everlasting name,
- 13 Who led them through the depths?  
Like the horse in the wilderness, they did not stumble;
- 14 As the cattle which go down into the valley,  
The Spirit of the LORD gave them rest.  
So You led Your people,  
To make for Yourself a glorious name.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Isaiah's Prayer of Penitence (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 63:15–64:12

- 63:15 Look down from heaven and see from Your holy and glorious habitation;  
Where are Your zeal and Your mighty deeds?  
The stirrings of Your heart and Your compassion are restrained toward me.
- 16 For You are our Father, though Abraham does not know us  
And Israel does not recognize us.  
You, O LORD, are our Father,  
Our Redeemer from of old is Your name.
- 17 Why, O LORD, do You cause us to stray from Your ways  
And harden our heart from fearing You?  
Return for the sake of Your servants, the tribes of Your heritage.
- 18 Your holy people possessed Your sanctuary for a little while,  
Our adversaries have trodden *it* down.
- 19 We have become *like* those over whom You have never ruled,  
*Like* those who were not called by Your name.
- 64:1 Oh, that You would rend the heavens *and* come down,  
That the mountains might quake at Your presence—
- 2 As fire kindles the brushwood, *as* fire causes water to boil—  
To make Your name known to Your adversaries,  
*That* the nations may tremble at Your presence!
- 3 When You did awesome things which we did not expect,  
You came down, the mountains quaked at Your presence.
- 4 For from days of old they have not heard or perceived by ear,  
Nor has the eye seen a God besides You,  
Who acts in behalf of the one who waits for Him.
- 5 You meet him who rejoices in doing righteousness,  
Who remembers You in Your ways.  
Behold, You were angry, for we sinned,  
*We continued* in them a long time;  
And shall we be saved?
- 6 For all of us have become like one who is unclean,  
And all our righteous deeds are like a filthy garment;  
And all of us wither like a leaf,  
And our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.
- 7 There is no one who calls on Your name,  
Who arouses himself to take hold of You;  
For You have hidden Your face from us  
And have delivered us into the power of our iniquities.
- 8 But now, O LORD, You are our Father,  
We are the clay, and You our potter;  
And all of us are the work of Your hand.
- 9 Do not be angry beyond measure, O LORD,  
Nor remember iniquity forever;  
Behold, look now, all of us are Your people.
- 10 Your holy cities have become a wilderness,  
Zion has become a wilderness,

- Jerusalem a desolation.
- 11 Our holy and beautiful house,  
Where our fathers praised You,  
Has been burned *by* fire;  
And all our precious things have become a ruin.
- 12 Will You restrain Yourself at these things, O LORD?  
Will You keep silent and afflict us beyond measure?

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Answer to Isaiah's Prayer (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 65–66

#### God Has Been Patient With a Sinful People

- 65:1 "I permitted Myself to be sought by those who did not ask *for Me*;  
I permitted Myself to be found by those who did not seek Me.  
I said, 'Here am I, here am I,'  
To a nation which did not call on My name.
- 2 "I have spread out My hands all day long to a rebellious people, [\[Rom 10:20–21\]](#)  
Who walk *in* the way which is not good, following their own thoughts,
- 3 A people who continually provoke Me to My face,  
Offering sacrifices in gardens and burning incense on bricks;
- 4 Who sit among graves and spend the night in secret places;  
Who eat swine's flesh,  
And the broth of unclean meat is *in* their pots.
- 5 "Who say, 'Keep to yourself, do not come near me,  
For I am holier than you!'  
These are smoke in My nostrils,  
A fire that burns all the day.
- 6 "Behold, it is written before Me,  
I will not keep silent, but I will repay;  
I will even repay into their bosom,
- 7 Both their own iniquities and the iniquities of their fathers together," says the LORD.  
"Because they have burned incense on the mountains  
And scorned Me on the hills,  
Therefore I will measure their former work into their bosom."

#### God Will Not Destroy Everyone

- 8 Thus says the LORD,
- "As the new wine is found in the cluster,  
And one says, 'Do not destroy it, for there is benefit in it,'  
So I will act on behalf of My servants  
In order not to destroy all of them.
- 9 "I will bring forth offspring from Jacob,  
And an heir of My mountains from Judah;  
Even My chosen ones shall inherit it,  
And My servants will dwell there.
- 10 "Sharon will be a pasture land for flocks,  
And the valley of Achor a resting place for herds,  
For My people who seek Me.
- 11 "But you who forsake the LORD,  
Who forget My holy mountain,  
Who set a table for Fortune,  
And who fill *cups* with mixed wine for Destiny,
- 12 I will destine you for the sword,  
And all of you will bow down to the slaughter.  
Because I called, but you did not answer;  
I spoke, but you did not hear.  
And you did evil in My sight

And chose that in which I did not delight.”

13 Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD,

“Behold, My servants will eat, but you will be hungry.  
Behold, My servants will drink, but you will be thirsty.  
Behold, My servants will rejoice, but you will be put to shame.

14 “Behold, My servants will shout joyfully with a glad heart,  
But you will cry out with a heavy heart,  
And you will wail with a broken spirit.

15 “You will leave your name for a curse to My chosen ones,  
And the Lord GOD will slay you.  
But My servants will be called by another name.

16 “Because he who is blessed in the earth  
Will be blessed by the God of truth;  
And he who swears in the earth  
Will swear by the God of truth;  
Because the former troubles are forgotten,  
And because they are hidden from My sight!

### The Millennium and the Eternal State

17 “For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth;  
And the former things will not be remembered or come to mind. [cf. [2 Pet 3:13](#); [Rev 21:1–4](#)]

18 “But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create;  
For behold, I create Jerusalem *for* rejoicing  
And her people *for* gladness.

19 “I will also rejoice in Jerusalem and be glad in My people;  
And there will no longer be heard in her  
The voice of weeping and the sound of crying.

20 “No longer will there be in it an infant *who lives but a few days*,  
Or an old man who does not live out his days;  
For the youth will die at the age of one hundred  
And the one who does not reach the age of one hundred  
Will be *thought* accursed.

21 “They will build houses and inhabit *them*;  
They will also plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22 “They will not build and another inhabit,  
They will not plant and another eat;  
For as the lifetime of a tree, *so will be* the days of My people,  
And My chosen ones will wear out the work of their hands.

23 “They will not labor in vain,  
Or bear *children* for calamity;  
For they are the offspring of those blessed by the LORD,  
And their descendants with them.

24 “It will also come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear.

25 “The wolf and the lamb will graze together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox; and dust will be the serpent’s food. They will do no evil or harm in all My holy mountain,” says the LORD.

### God Honors the Humble and Strikes Down the Wicked

66:1 Thus says the LORD,

“Heaven is My throne and the earth is My footstool.  
Where then is a house you could build for Me?  
And where is a place that I may rest?

2 “For My hand made all these things,  
Thus all these things came into being,” declares the LORD. [[Acts 7:48–50](#)]  
“But to this one I will look,

To him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.

- 3 “But he who kills an ox is *like* one who slays a man;  
 He who sacrifices a lamb is *like* the one who breaks a dog’s neck;  
 He who offers a grain offering is *like one who offers* swine’s blood;  
 He who burns incense is *like* the one who blesses an idol.  
 As they have chosen their *own* ways,  
 And their soul delights in their abominations,  
 4 So I will choose their punishments  
 And will bring on them what they dread.  
 Because I called, but no one answered;  
 I spoke, but they did not listen.  
 And they did evil in My sight  
 And chose that in which I did not delight.”  
 5 Hear the word of the LORD, you who tremble at His word:  
 “Your brothers who hate you, who exclude you for My name’s sake,  
 Have said, ‘Let the LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy.’  
 But they will be put to shame.

### Zion’s Future Children and Joy

- 6 “A voice of uproar from the city, a voice from the temple,  
 The voice of the LORD who is rendering recompense to His enemies.  
 7 “Before she travailed, she brought forth;  
 Before her pain came, she gave birth to a boy.  
 8 “Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things?  
 Can a land be born in one day?  
 Can a nation be brought forth all at once?  
 As soon as Zion travailed, she also brought forth her sons.  
 9 “Shall I bring to the point of birth and not give delivery?” says the LORD.  
 “Or shall I who gives delivery shut *the womb?*” says your God.  
 10 “Be joyful with Jerusalem and rejoice for her, all you who love her;  
 Be exceedingly glad with her, all you who mourn over her,  
 11 That you may nurse and be satisfied with her comforting breasts,  
 That you may suck and be delighted with her bountiful bosom.”  
 12 For thus says the LORD, “Behold, I extend peace to her like a river,  
 And the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream;  
 And you will be nursed, you will be carried on the hip and fondled on the knees.  
 13 “As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you;  
 And you will be comforted in Jerusalem.”  
 14 Then you will see *this*, and your heart will be glad,  
 And your bones will flourish like the new grass;  
 And the hand of the LORD will be made known to His servants,  
 But He will be indignant toward His enemies.

### God Will Judge the Wicked and Preserve the Righteous

- 15 For behold, the LORD will come in fire  
 And His chariots like the whirlwind,  
 To render His anger with fury,  
 And His rebuke with flames of fire.  
 16 For the LORD will execute judgment by fire  
 And by His sword on all flesh,  
 And those slain by the LORD will be many.  
 17 “Those who sanctify and purify themselves *to go* to the gardens,  
 Following one in the center,  
 Who eat swine’s flesh, detestable things and mice,  
 Will come to an end altogether,” declares the LORD.

18 “For I know their works and their thoughts; the time is coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My glory.

19 “I will set a sign among them and will send survivors from them to the nations: Tarshish, Put, Lud, Meshech, Rosh, Tubal and Javan, to the distant coastlands that have neither heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the nations.

20 “Then they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering to the LORD, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem,” says the LORD, “just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of the LORD.

21 “I will also take some of them for priests *and* for Levites,” says the LORD.

22 “For just as the new heavens and the new earth  
Which I make will endure before Me,” declares the LORD,  
“So your offspring and your name will endure.

23 “And it shall be from new moon to new moon  
And from sabbath to sabbath,  
All mankind will come to bow down before Me,” says the LORD.

24 “Then they will go forth and look  
On the corpses of the men  
Who have transgressed against Me.  
For their worm will not die  
And their fire will not be quenched;  
And they will be an abhorrence to all mankind.” [[Mark 9:47–48](#)]

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### The Death of Hezekiah / Manasseh Begins Sole Reign of Judah (687t BC)

2 Kings 20:20–21	2 Chronicles 32:32–33
<p>20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah</p> <p>and all his might, and how he made the pool and the conduit and brought water into the city, are they not written in</p> <p>the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?</p> <p>21 So Hezekiah slept with his fathers,</p> <p>and Manasseh his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his deeds of devotion,</p> <p>behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.</p> <p>33 So Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the upper section of the tombs of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him at his death.</p> <p>And his son Manasseh became king in his place.</p>

### Sennacherib Murdered By His Own Sons (681 BC)

2 Kings 19:37	Isaiah 37:38	2 Chronicles 32:21b
<p>37 It came about as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer killed him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>38 It came about as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons killed him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>21b And when he had entered the temple of his god, some of his own children killed him there with the sword.</p>

### Manasseh—Judah’s Most Evil King (687t – c. 648 BC)

2 Kings 21:2–16	2 Chronicles 33:2–10
<p>2 He did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel.</p> <p>3 For he rebuilt the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he erected altars for Baal and made an Asherah, as Ahab king of Israel had done, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served them.</p> <p>4 He built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, “In Jerusalem I will put My name.”</p> <p>5 For he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.</p> <p>6 He made his son pass through the fire,</p> <p>practiced witchcraft and used divination, and dealt with mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD provoking <i>Him to anger</i>.</p> <p>7 Then he set the carved image of Asherah that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David and to his son Solomon, “In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever.</p> <p>8 “And I will not make the feet of Israel wander anymore from the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them.”</p> <p>9 But they did not listen, and Manasseh seduced them</p>	<p>2 He did evil in the sight of the LORD according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel.</p> <p>3 For he rebuilt the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; he also erected altars for the Baals and made Asherim, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served them.</p> <p>4 He built altars in the house of the LORD of which the LORD had said, “My name shall be in Jerusalem forever.”</p> <p>5 For he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.</p> <p>6 He made his sons pass through the fire in the valley of Ben-hinnom; and he practiced witchcraft, used divination, practiced sorcery and dealt with mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking <i>Him to anger</i>.</p> <p>7 Then he put the carved image of the idol which he had made in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, “In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever;</p> <p>8 and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them according to all the law, the statutes and the ordinances <i>given</i> through Moses.”</p> <p>9 Thus Manasseh misled Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem</p>

to do evil more than the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the sons of Israel.  
 10 Now the LORD spoke through His servants the prophets, saying,  
 11 “Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations, having done wickedly more than all the Amorites did who *were* before him, and has also made Judah sin with his idols;  
 12 therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, ‘Behold, I am bringing *such* calamity on Jerusalem and Judah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle.  
 13 ‘I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.  
 14 ‘I will abandon the remnant of My inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they will become as plunder and spoil to all their enemies;  
 15 because they have done evil in My sight, and have been provoking Me to anger since the day their fathers came from Egypt, even to this day.’”

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed very much innocent blood until he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; besides his sin with which he made Judah sin, in doing evil in the sight of the LORD.

to do more evil than the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the sons of Israel.  
 10 The LORD spoke to Manasseh and his people,  
 but they paid no attention.

## Nahum’s Prophecy Against Nineveh (c. 663–654 BC)

### Nahum 1–3

#### Title

1:1 The oracle of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

#### The Revelation of God

- 2 A jealous and avenging God is the LORD;  
 The LORD is avenging and wrathful.  
 The LORD takes vengeance on His adversaries,  
 And He reserves wrath for His enemies.
- 3 The LORD is slow to anger and great in power,  
 And the LORD will by no means leave *the guilty* unpunished.  
 In whirlwind and storm is His way,  
 And clouds are the dust beneath His feet.
- 4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry;  
 He dries up all the rivers.  
 Bashan and Carmel wither;  
 The blossoms of Lebanon wither.
- 5 Mountains quake because of Him  
 And the hills dissolve;  
 Indeed the earth is upheaved by His presence,  
 The world and all the inhabitants in it.
- 6 Who can stand before His indignation?  
 Who can endure the burning of His anger?  
 His wrath is poured out like fire  
 And the rocks are broken up by Him.

#### The LORD’s Care for Judah

- 7 The LORD is good,  
 A stronghold in the day of trouble,  
 And He knows those who take refuge in Him.



- 8 But with an overflowing flood  
He will make a complete end of its site,  
And will pursue His enemies into darkness.
- 9 Whatever you devise against the LORD,  
He will make a complete end of it.  
Distress will not rise up twice.
- 10 Like tangled thorns,  
And like those who are drunken with their drink,  
They are consumed  
As stubble completely withered.
- 11 From you has gone forth  
One who plotted evil against the LORD,  
A wicked counselor.

#### The LORD's Word for Judah

12 Thus says the LORD,

“Though they are at full *strength* and likewise many,  
Even so, they will be cut off and pass away.  
Though I have afflicted you,  
I will afflict you no longer.

- 13 “So now, I will break his yoke bar from upon you,  
And I will tear off your shackles.”

#### The LORD's Word to Nineveh

- 14 The LORD has issued a command concerning you:  
“Your name will no longer be perpetuated.  
I will cut off idol and image  
From the house of your gods.  
I will prepare your grave,  
For you are contemptible.”

#### Judah Exults in Nineveh's Destruction

- 15 Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news,  
Who announces peace! [cf. [Isa 52:7](#); [Rom 10:15](#)]  
Celebrate your feasts, O Judah;  
Pay your vows.  
For never again will the wicked one pass through you;  
He is cut off completely.

#### The LORD's Judgment of Nineveh

- 2:1 The one who scatters has come up against you.  
Man the fortress, watch the road;  
Strengthen your back, summon all *your* strength.
- 2 For the LORD will restore the splendor of Jacob  
Like the splendor of Israel,  
Even though devastators have devastated them  
And destroyed their vine branches.
- 3 The shields of his mighty men are *colored* red,  
The warriors are dressed in scarlet,  
The chariots are *enveloped* in flashing steel  
When he is prepared *to march*,  
And the cypress *spears* are brandished.
- 4 The chariots race madly in the streets,  
They rush wildly in the squares,  
Their appearance is like torches,  
They dash to and fro like lightning flashes.
- 5 He remembers his nobles;

- They stumble in their march,  
They hurry to her wall,  
And the mantelet is set up.
- 6 The gates of the rivers are opened  
And the palace is dissolved.
- 7 It is fixed:  
She is stripped, she is carried away,  
And her handmaids are moaning like the sound of doves,  
Beating on their breasts.
- 8 Though Nineveh *was* like a pool of water throughout her days,  
Now they are fleeing;  
“Stop, stop,”  
But no one turns back.
- 9 Plunder the silver!  
Plunder the gold!  
For there is no limit to the treasure—  
Wealth from every kind of desirable object.
- 10 She is emptied!  
Yes, she is desolate and waste!  
Hearts are melting and knees knocking!  
Also anguish is in the whole body  
And all their faces are grown pale!
- 11 Where is the den of the lions  
And the feeding place of the young lions,  
Where the lion, lioness and lion’s cub prowled,  
With nothing to disturb *them*?
- 12 The lion tore enough for his cubs,  
Killed *enough* for his lionesses,  
And filled his lairs with prey  
And his dens with torn flesh.
- 13 “Behold, I am against you,” declares the LORD of hosts. “I will burn up her chariots in smoke, a sword will devour your young lions; I will cut off your prey from the land, and no longer will the voice of your messengers be heard.”

### The Woe over Nineveh

- 3:1 Woe to the bloody city, completely full of lies *and* pillage;  
*Her* prey never departs.
- 2 The noise of the whip,  
The noise of the rattling of the wheel,  
Gallop horses  
And bounding chariots!
- 3 Horsemen charging,  
Swords flashing, spears gleaming,  
Many slain, a mass of corpses,  
And countless dead bodies—  
They stumble over the dead bodies!
- 4 *All* because of the many harlotries of the harlot,  
The charming one, the mistress of sorceries,  
Who sells nations by her harlotries  
And families by her sorceries.
- 5 “Behold, I am against you,” declares the LORD of hosts;  
“And I will lift up your skirts over your face,  
And show to the nations your nakedness  
And to the kingdoms your disgrace.
- 6 “I will throw filth on you  
And make you vile,  
And set you up as a spectacle.
- 7 “And it will come about that all who see you

- Will shrink from you and say,  
'Nineveh is devastated!  
Who will grieve for her?'  
Where will I seek comforters for you?"
- 8 Are you better than No-amon,  
Which was situated by the waters of the Nile,  
With water surrounding her,  
Whose rampart *was* the sea,  
Whose wall *consisted* of the sea?
- 9 Ethiopia was *her* might,  
And Egypt too, without limits.  
Put and Lubim were among her helpers.
- 10 Yet she became an exile,  
She went into captivity;  
Also her small children were dashed to pieces  
At the head of every street;  
They cast lots for her honorable men,  
And all her great men were bound with fetters.
- 11 You too will become drunk,  
You will be hidden.  
You too will search for a refuge from the enemy.
- 12 All your fortifications are fig trees with ripe fruit—  
When shaken, they fall into the eater's mouth.
- 13 Behold, your people are women in your midst!  
The gates of your land are opened wide to your enemies;  
Fire consumes your gate bars.
- 14 Draw for yourself water for the siege!  
Strengthen your fortifications!  
Go into the clay and tread the mortar!  
Take hold of the brick mold!
- 15 There fire will consume you,  
The sword will cut you down;  
It will consume you as the locust *does*.  
Multiply yourself like the creeping locust,  
Multiply yourself like the swarming locust.
- 16 You have increased your traders more than the stars of heaven—  
The creeping locust strips and flies away.
- 17 Your guardsmen are like the swarming locust.  
Your marshals are like hordes of grasshoppers  
Settling in the stone walls on a cold day.  
The sun rises and they flee,  
And the place where they are is not known.
- 18 Your shepherds are sleeping, O king of Assyria;  
Your nobles are lying down.  
Your people are scattered on the mountains  
And there is no one to regather *them*.
- 19 There is no relief for your breakdown,  
Your wound is incurable.  
All who hear about you  
Will clap *their* hands over you,  
For on whom has not your evil passed continually?

### Chronological Notes

#### 1) Nahum.

- A) Nahum's prophecy mentions two historical events which allow us to fix an upper and lower bound for the date of the book. The first is the fall of the Egyptian city of Thebes to Assyrian king Ashurbanipal in 663 BC (Nah 3:8–10). The second is the fall of the Assyrian capital Nineveh to the Babylonians in 612 BC (Nah 3). This means that Nahum's prophecy was made between 663 and 612 BC.
- B) There is some evidence that points to Nahum writing shortly after Thebes fell. First, Nahum's description of Nineveh (1:12; 3:1, 4, 16) does not fit the city as it existed between 626 and 612 BC when Ashurbanipal's sons, Ashur-etil-ilani (626–623) and Sin-shar-ishkun (623–612), ruled over it. Second, the Southern Kingdom of Judah was under the yoke of Assyria when Nahum wrote (1:13, 15; 2:1, 3), a condition that marked the reign of Manasseh (697t–643t) more than that of Josiah (641t–609). Third, if Nahum wrote after 654, his rhetorical question in Nahum 3:8 would have had little or no force since Thebes rose to power again in that year. Thus a date of composition between 663 and 654 BC seems most likely.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Walter A. Maier, *The Book of Nahum*, pp. 30, 34–37; Richard D. Patterson, *Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah: An Exegetical Commentary*, pp. 13–14; Thomas L. Constable, "Notes on Nahum," pp. 1–2.